effect of bringing the Canadians more closely in touch with the best traditions of the parent country, and of divorcing sympathy from republican sentiments."

The author hopes that this aristocracy will protect Canada against "the doctrine of nationalism assiduously preached by the Socialists in Australia and Canada." Though he seems at times to realize that there is little or no socialism in Canada, he allows his fears of it in Australia to mislead him into saying that "the Socialist leaders in these colonies have long advocated nationalism as against Imperialism."

The view taken of British politics and of the Empire as a whole appears equally distorted. Though the author approves of the work of Lord Durham and of Lord Elgin in Canada and generally of responsible government, yet he gives countenance to the accusation that Liberal, as opposed to Conservative, statesmen intended to dismember the Empire. He goes on to charge Liberal Governments in England with knowing nothing of the Empire, and with not caring to know anything of it: "its leaders admit that territory outside of the United Kingdom is an unnecessary luxury;" yet with fine impartiality he decides against making imperialism a party question and invites all parties to unite in furthering its advance. Preferential trade he considers one of the necessary steps. It will prevent our kith and kin being discriminated against. At present foreign dumping drives Englishmen to become producers in the colonies, where, Major Silburn says, though the information must be a surprise to every Canadian, "as far as manufactures are concerned, they find the market of their native land closed whilst it is held wide open to the foreigner. Small wonder then that the breach between Great Britain and her colonies is becoming wider." When this breach is healed, the vacant land in the Empire will be assigned by imperial legislation to settlers from crowded centres, unemployment will be remedied and socialism scotched. Unemployment itself is explained in one searching sentence: "Compulsory and free education, having educated the children of the working classes above their station, has created a pariah class for which there is little or no employment."

Needless to say, imperial co-operation will in the author's judgment accomplish a thousand and one other things, many of which we should cordially agree with him need to be accomplished. The machinery will be an imperial Senate, elected by the legislative bodies throughout the Empire, empowered to consider imperial matters, to lay measures before the legislative bodies and to review their legislation where it affects imperial interests. We should still like to know how Natal, or any other community in the Empire, views this and similar schemes. Anyone who tells us will do the Empire a real service.

Mr. Lighthall's essay received "honourable mention" in *The Standard of Empire* competition on the subject. The author urges that the constitution of the Empire should be brought into touch with present-day conditions, and should embody "the conscience of the race," and the high ideal of duty which inspires its political conduct. He feels that while the autonomy of the colonies must be recognized, there need be no clash between colonial nationalism and the imperial interest.

"How is this right of possession to be coordinated with the national ownership of, for example, the Australian nation over the territory of Australia? By the fact that such *national ownership is really a trust for all.* Local autonomy is based upon practical convenience, like municipal autonomy, and never was intended to deprive the Briton from elsewhere of his right to enter and take possession of all the privileges of the local nation . . . The word 'Nation' is in fact ambiguous: we belong at the same time to two national organizations—the local and the Imperial, each having its rightful sphere and claim. 'Nationalism' and 'Imperialism' are but two concentric circles of the same wheel."

As an instrument of empire, Mr. Lighthall prefers the Imperial Conference to committees of the Privy Council, colonial peers, and various other schemes and persons who have aspired to this position. The Conferences have accepted the two great principles of (1) equality of the self-governing states, and (2) their autonomous independence, as pillars of the Empire. Mr. Lighthall thinks that the autonomy of the members can be safeguarded, and unanimity at the same time secured; "although the Conference may never accept the bare principle of majority rule, yet in time the delegations of power to those composing it will inevitably be

University of Toronto Studies

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

VOL. XV

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

H. H. LANGTON, M.A.,

LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

VOLUME XV

PUBLICATIONS OF THE YEAR 1910

TORONTO

UNIVERSITY PRESS

1911

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued.*

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) The Maritime Provinces and Newfoundland

(2) The Province of Quebec

(3) The Province of Ontario

IV. ECONOMICS, GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS—*Continued*

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

I. CANADA'S RELATIONS TO THE EMPIRE

A Project of Empire. A critical study of the Economics of Imperialism, with special reference to the ideas of Adam Smith. By J. Shield Nicholson. London: Macmillan and Co., 1909. Pp. xv, 271.

The project of empire which Professor Nicholson outlines is that set forth by Adam Smith. It rests on the principle that the colonies by bearing their share of the Empire's debt, and of military and civil expenditure, would establish a right to representation in an imperial States-General. Any reluctance which they might feel at casting in their lot with the more powerful mother-country should be overcome by the reflection that "in little more than a century the seat of empire would naturally remove itself to that part of the empire which contributed most to the general defence and support of the whole."

Adam Smith put his project forward as a definite alternative to the disintegration of the Empire.

"To propose," he wrote, "that Great Britain should voluntarily give up all authority over her colonies and leave them to elect their own magistrates, to enact their own laws, and to make peace and war, as they might think proper, would be to propose such a measure as never was and never will be adopted by any nation in the world . . . The most visionary enthusiasts would scarce be capable of proposing such a measure with any serious hopes at least of its ever being adopted."

The fact, however, does not escape Professor Nicholson that

"we have gone very near the accomplishment of the feat which Adam Smith declared impossible, and have granted such a degree of self-government to the powerful colonies as to leave our sovereignty a shadow of what it was when he complained of the Empire as an imaginary project."

And again,

"In the course of little more than half a century, the free colonies have, in effect, become free nations, under a nominal sovereignty; we have adopted the old Greek

plan, without even providing for freedom of commerce—a scheme of empire which was rejected by Adam Smith, even with the provision of commercial treaties which were supposed to endure for centuries. Fortunately we have succeeded in proportion as we have relaxed the ties of empire in strengthening the bonds of affection; and above all, the self-governing colonies have followed the mother country in political freedom, and the crown colonies and dependencies, if governed by this country, are governed for the benefit of the respective peoples."

Colonial nationalism is the new and significant phenomenon which every empire-builder of the present day must take into account, and which somewhat impairs the value of Adam Smith's suggestions. The goal that he desired may be reached, but only by a much longer and more round-about course than he proposed. So far from being able to gather immature communities into an imperial scheme, he would now have to face the task of uniting nations which are very jealous of their autonomy. He would have to accept and work patiently with an imperial conference, where the separate parts of the empire have for all practical purposes the same voting powers, and where all must agree before any measure is adopted.

Though Professor Nicholson accepts the situation he scarcely realizes its full bearing on the problem of imperial defence. Convinced that each colony must "provide a revenue for maritime defence," he argues that this revenue can be spent to the best advantage by a central imperial authority, and favours colonial contributions to an imperial navy. He states the alternative policy as follows:

"If each colony aims in the first place at securing only its own local defence or the trade routes in which it is most concerned, if it insists that its own contributions shall be spent entirely under its own control, there will be a loss of economy and a loss of efficiency."

But, since his book appeared, something very like this policy has been adopted and his own scheme cannot be reconciled with the facts. Canada, for example, insists that its own contributions shall be spent entirely under its own control, and aims, in the first place, at securing its own local defence, and the trade routes in which it is most concerned. We must not conclude, however, that Canada aims at securing *only* its own local defence; on the contrary, it would undoubtedly exercise its own control to the extent of helping the other parts of the empire. Here lies the key to

the present situation. Economy and efficiency may to a certain extent be sacrificed, but the desired result, namely, common action, is secured, and secured by the only possible means, namely, the voluntary consent of all the parties involved. Hence the surest line of development is not, as some publicists make out, to cavil at the autonomy of the dominions and to retrace our steps, but rather to accept the facts and to let the colonies arrive in their own way at a full appreciation of their responsibilities.

"If we take a broad view of Adam Smith's ideas on the conditions necessary to convert the project of an empire into a real empire, next in importance to the recognition by the colonies of the duty of defence must be placed the establishment of free trade within the limits of the empire."

While recognizing the strength of protection in Canada Professor Nicholson makes a powerful argument for free trade between Canada and England, his conclusion being that "the gain to agriculture and the gain to trade would more than compensate the temporary loss from the partial decline of certain protected manufacturers." Vested interests should not stand in the way of the improvements in communication and transportation which would follow; agricultural interests would support the change—how true this is the demands of the recent farmers' deputation amply prove—and labour could move more easily through the different parts of the empire. At present, however, the Canadian manufacturers stand resolutely by their programme of protection even against England—not that they love the empire less, but that they fear English manufacturers more—and the probability is that they will maintain the barrier for some time. As Professor Nicholson sees, such a preference as they offer may simply mean a supertax on foreign goods, and may not lead to free trade; so the proposal that England should tax colonial grain while putting a higher tax on foreign grain, is to him an equally retrograde step.

Free trade within the Empire meant for Adam Smith the establishment of an imperial customs union, the returns of which would go to the maintenance of defence. Professor Nicholson thinks that even yet a loose customs union might be established for this purpose, but in his judgment

"a complex and detailed protective system for the whole British Empire" could not be invented. The foreign trade of England and the advantages of freedom must be considered, and lastly and most important of all "the greater the extent of the commerce of the British Empire so much the greater would be its moral and political influence in promoting the general advance of civilization." This conclusion seems almost to allow for an easier exchange of products between Canada and the United States. In any event, though recent developments have reduced the value of Professor Nicholson's argument on defence, they have only made that part of his book which deals with tariffs and trade more interesting and important, and they leave unchallenged Adam Smith's main contention that, if the Empire is to hold together, a common representative system must be worked out. The foreign situation and the growth of the dominions alike seem to suggest that the time for completing the structure has at length arrived.

The Governance of Empire. By P. A. Silburn. London: Longmans, Green, and Co., 1910. Pp. x, 347.

The Governance of Empire, being suggestions for the adaptation of the British Constitution to the conditions of Union among the Overseas States. By W. D. Lighthall. Published by the author, Montreal, 1910. Pp. 15.

The Crisis and the way out. The next step to Imperial Unity. By The Hon. T. A. Brassey. London: Arthur L. Humphreys, 1910. Pp. 26.

It is unfortunate that so many of the writers who deal with imperial problems,—and there seems to be no diminution in the supply,—think it necessary to take such a long run before they leap, and to pass in review the history of Greece, Rome, Great Britain and the colonies. The result is that they all travel the same well-beaten track, which has been made familiar and tiresome by use and commands no

fresh view of the subject. At the end of the road they construct their schemes of empire, structures based, too often, on vague generalities and historical commonplace, and quite unable to bear the stern shock of experience.

There are really only two useful ways of approaching the imperial problem, and both of them are open to the specialist alone. One has been followed by Professor Nicholson who, as we note above, discusses the problem from the point of view of Adam Smith. He shows how a master mind dealt with the question and by taking some account of the change in conditions between the end of the eighteenth century and our own day covers a good deal of ground. Such a careful study of any aspect of the past, of any statesman or economist, illuminates the present. The only other course remaining is open to any one acquainted with local conditions, with, for example, the working of the preference between Great Britain and Canada, with the trade in pulp-wood between Canada and the United States, or with the state of feeling in the province of Quebec. He can present his material with accuracy and knowledge, and draw such conclusions about the Empire as it will justify. No one can find fault with his scheme because it does not square with the facts in other parts of the world.

Who can doubt that Major Silburn, if he is acquainted with opinion in Natal, would have done better to make a careful examination of that narrow subject, than to compress within the limits of this medium-sized volume a sketch of government in Greece, Rome, and Great Britain, of the present situation within the Empire, and of his own imperial plans? As we might expect, the outcome is commonplace relieved by false assumptions and the edifice erected on such foundations can scarcely command even the consideration it deserves. Few who know will believe, for instance, that there is an "aristocratic democracy" in Canada because the Canadian senators are nominated for life. They can scarcely recognize the senate when it is arrayed in garments like these:

"The wise and far-seeing policy of building up a colonial aristocracy is having its effect too in keeping under the insidious doctrines of Socialism, and has the good

effect of bringing the Canadians more closely in touch with the best traditions of the parent country, and of divorcing sympathy from republican sentiments."

The author hopes that this aristocracy will protect Canada against "the doctrine of nationalism assiduously preached by the Socialists in Australia and Canada." Though he seems at times to realize that there is little or no socialism in Canada, he allows his fears of it in Australia to mislead him into saying that "the Socialist leaders in these colonies have long advocated nationalism as against Imperialism."

The view taken of British politics and of the Empire as a whole appears equally distorted. Though the author approves of the work of Lord Durham and of Lord Elgin in Canada and generally of responsible government, yet he gives countenance to the accusation that Liberal, as opposed to Conservative, statesmen intended to dismember the Empire. He goes on to charge Liberal Governments in England with knowing nothing of the Empire, and with not caring to know anything of it: "its leaders admit that territory outside of the United Kingdom is an unnecessary luxury;" yet with fine impartiality he decides against making imperialism a party question and invites all parties to unite in furthering its advance. Preferential trade he considers one of the necessary steps. It will prevent our kith and kin being discriminated against. At present foreign dumping drives Englishmen to become producers in the colonies, where, Major Silburn says, though the information must be a surprise to every Canadian, "as far as manufactures are concerned, they find the market of their native land closed whilst it is held wide open to the foreigner. Small wonder then that the breach between Great Britain and her colonies is becoming wider." When this breach is healed, the vacant land in the Empire will be assigned by imperial legislation to settlers from crowded centres, unemployment will be remedied and socialism scotched. Unemployment itself is explained in one searching sentence: "Compulsory and free education, having educated the children of the working classes above their station, has created a pariah class for which there is little or no employment."

Needless to say, imperial co-operation will in the author's judgment accomplish a thousand and one other things, many of which we should cordially agree with him need to be accomplished. The machinery will be an imperial Senate, elected by the legislative bodies throughout the Empire, empowered to consider imperial matters, to lay measures before the legislative bodies and to review their legislation where it affects imperial interests. We should still like to know how Natal, or any other community in the Empire, views this and similar schemes. Anyone who tells us will do the Empire a real service.

Mr. Lighthall's essay received "honourable mention" in *The Standard of Empire* competition on the subject. The author urges that the constitution of the Empire should be brought into touch with present-day conditions, and should embody "the conscience of the race," and the high ideal of duty which inspires its political conduct. He feels that while the autonomy of the colonies must be recognized, there need be no clash between colonial nationalism and the imperial interest.

"How is this right of possession to be coordinated with the national ownership of, for example, the Australian nation over the territory of Australia? By the fact that such *national ownership is really a trust for all.* Local autonomy is based upon practical convenience, like municipal autonomy, and never was intended to deprive the Briton from elsewhere of his right to enter and take possession of all the privileges of the local nation . . . The word 'Nation' is in fact ambiguous: we belong at the same time to two national organizations—the local and the Imperial, each having its rightful sphere and claim. 'Nationalism' and 'Imperialism' are but two concentric circles of the same wheel."

As an instrument of empire, Mr. Lighthall prefers the Imperial Conference to committees of the Privy Council, colonial peers, and various other schemes and persons who have aspired to this position. The Conferences have accepted the two great principles of (1) equality of the self-governing states, and (2) their autonomous independence, as pillars of the Empire. Mr. Lighthall thinks that the autonomy of the members can be safeguarded, and unanimity at the same time secured; "although the Conference may never accept the bare principle of majority rule, yet in time the delegations of power to those composing it will inevitably be

such as to bring about unanimous agreement." Ultimately even some degree of federal legislation may be possible, though "the local Parliaments will always practically control." The Conference will have an executive committee, the exact character of which is not sufficiently well defined. The King will be its president. Under him will be the presidents of the nations. "These, being parts of the local governments will naturally be locally chosen, in place of appointed from England as at present."

Mr. Lighthall brings forward subjects of common action with which this imperial machinery might deal. "Much is being said at present on preferential trade as a basis of imperial union, and many claims are made that union is impossible without such preference. We cannot agree that imperial patriotism depends on any such element. The arguments all seem to come from business men connected with manufactures and not from the mass of the people in Canada at least. Yet there is no doubt that the possibilities of preferences here and there to one another are worth permanent attention by the Conference with a view to assisting the other and higher elements of mutual interest—patriotism and regard for world peace and protection." Unification may be slow and difficult but "Standardization," i.e., the establishment of common standards throughout the Empire should be easy and effective.

The pamphlet concludes with a note on the name "Imperial Conference" which Mr. Lighthall claims to have originated, and with a recommendation that an "Americanadian Conference" for the adjustment of difficulties and the arrangement of a common policy between Canada and the United States be set in operation. This and other important and interesting suggestions which the author makes deserve a more elaborate treatment, in clearer and less involved style, than the narrow limits of such an essay render possible.

The constitutions of Canada, Australia and South Africa suggest to Mr. Brassey that before the Empire can be firmly united the United Kingdom must accept a federal

system in which its several parts will have their own local legislatures.

In commenting upon the proceedings of the Imperial Press Conference Mr. Dafoe*takes the occasion to develop his conception of the Empire, as "an alliance of sovereign peoples having a common citizenship, a common Sovereign and a common flag," and to argue that this view is held by all representative British statesmen. He calls it "the Canadian theory of imperial unity" for which Sir Charles Tupper and Sir Wilfrid Laurier have stood. It does not, in his judgment, involve the granting of a preference as a reward for Canadian "loyalty," but is consistent with the circulation of imperial news, the cheapening of cable-rates and the improvement of trade between Great Britain and Canada.

A paper was read by Professor Wrong† before a joint meeting of the American Historical and the American Political Science Associations held in New York, December 29th 1909. It defines the differences in history, tradition and institutions between Canada and the United States, and shows how far Canada has gone in the direction of nationalism. But, though in practice Canada may be an independent state, she has no desire to withdraw from the British Empire, which is described as a "league of free states acting together for their common interests." Various causes preserve this union:

"Natural growth is better than revolution; partnership between Canada and Great Britain is in the interests of both; the political tie between Canada and Great Britain leads to the working of educative influences between the two countries; it will lead to Canada's bearing her share of Britain's burdens."

---

*_The Imperial Press Conference, a Retrospect with Comment._ By John W. Dafoe. Reprinted for private circulation from the Manitoba Free Press, Winnipeg, Canada, July 1909. Pp. 44.

†_Canadian Nationalism and the Imperial Tie._ By G. M. Wrong. Reprinted from the Proceedings ot the American Political Science Association, 1909, pp. 100-108.

Canada and Canadian Defence: the Defensive Policy of the Dominion in relation to the character of her Frontier, the Events of the War of 1812-14, and her Position to-day. By Major-General C. W. Robinson, C.B. London: Hugh Rees, Ltd., 1910. Pp. x, 186. Maps.

The author of this important book is a distinguished member of a distinguished Canadian family. As a professor of military history and a staff officer at Aldershot and at the War Office he has enjoyed exceptional opportunities for the study of war in its larger aspects. And the good results of all these natural and acquired advantages are visible in this work, which, by the way, is by no means his first contribution to the literature of war, as he is the author of one of the best condensed accounts ever written of Wellington's campaigns.

The few flaws we have to note detract very little from the real value of his teaching. A footnote on page 6 says, "among the trained seamen on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts, and the fishermen of the Maritime Provinces of Canada, there is excellent material for the personnel of a Canadian fleet." This suggests that he thinks men could be got from the crews of liners and tramps for a Royal Canadian Naval Reserve, and that he does not think the freshwater sailors from the Great Lakes equally available or efficient. But the regular crews of all-the-year-round ocean-going vessels cannot be depended upon for training, as the same men cannot be assembled from different ships at the same time and place; while, on the other hand, the lake men are laid off during the winter, when they would be available for an Atlantic or Pacific training squadron cruise. The fishermen are the most important, but he makes no attempt to estimate their numbers or standard of wages. And it is not clear whether he is speaking of regulars, reserves, volunteers, or all three. There is a misleading suggestion on page 15—"the unity of the Empire, for which the United Empire Loyalists, the first settlers of Upper Canada, fought in 1775-83." The real invasion of Canada was in 1775-6, before the U. E. Loyalists

had come over in any numbers. But it would give a totally false idea of the merits of the book as a whole to devote any more space to finding fault with some of its details.

It will not, we fear, appeal to the wider public which the author rightly says is quite capable of grasping the elementary principles of national defence. The facts and arguments are all there. But the author, though never too technical, cannot forget the lecturer in the historian and publicist. His note-books and those of his audience are too much in evidence, and he treats the war of 1812 rather as a professor would before intelligent subalterns than as a modern Gibbon marshalling his facts before the world. This is a great pity, because the book is well conceived and well worked out. There are three parts. In the first, Chapters I and II, he discusses the general question of national defence by land, lake and sea, with special reference to the peculiarities of the Canadian frontier. He puts the attitude of the Empire and the United States towards each other very well.

"How severe a condemnation would be justly passed by any court upon a trustee—and Governments are national trustees—who neglected to safeguard a ward's interest, even from the closest friends, upon the ground that the cordial relations which prevailed made it unnecessary . . . It is most improbable that any good is ever done by those British subjects, however well-meaning, on both sides of the Atlantic, who proclaim to their American cousins that on no account would Great Britain or Canada go to war with America, for their hearers would either doubt their sincerity or sense of honour, and this engenders want of confidence, if not a contempt, which can never promote cordiality. Under certain circumstances America might, and must, go to war with Great Britain, and Great Britain might, and must go to war with America. But those circumstances, it is hoped, will never now arise."

He does not mention two facts which do not make for mutual understanding. American children are still being taught history with a strong anti-British bias. And the populations of the States and Canada are less similar in blood today than they were two or three generations ago; for half the American population is preponderantly of blood foreign to that of most French- and English-speaking Canadians. He, of course, takes war for granted as a fact of the present and a factor of the future.

The second part, Chapters III, IV, and V, is an able summary of the war of 1812. Like all who have studied

this war he sees its prime importance as an object-lesson. He uses all the received authorities, and discusses the vexed questions quite impartially. But he does not make a point of one of the most telling facts that ever showed the absurdity of waiting till the time came and then raising hosts of irregulars. In 1814 alone the United States called out 38,186 regulars and 197,653 militia; yet they never got 5,000 fit for action on any one field of battle. But General Robinson is not to blame for not knowing all the points of a war, the Canadian history of which will have to be retold from beginning to end, in the light of the mass of unused original documents that have only now brought the whole subject within working distance of finality.

The two concluding chapters deal with the present and future problems of defence. The author points out that the Rush-Bagot agreement, which he calls "convention," has not prevented the Americans from assembling naval forces which would give them complete command of the Great Lakes. And he shows, again and again, the vital importance of the Lakes to Canada. His general argument is the unassailably sound one that naval and military forces must work together, that a few strategic points of prime importance must be strongly held, that money is worse than wasted on any armament that can be out-classed by an opponent, and that, before all else, Canada needs, for all imaginable purposes, a really mobile united service. He deals effectively with railways, harbours and canals, especially with the transcontinental lines, the Georgian Bay canal and the projected docks. And, like every other writer with a genuine knowledge of war, he shows that while weapons and methods change, the great principles remain. He deals with submarines, dirigibles and aeroplanes. He does not forget to deprecate any political interference with military efficiency. He quotes Wellington's memorandum of the 22nd of December, 1814, with great effect, and Lord Kitchener's Australian report on the evils of discontinuity in preparation. And he closes with the last Imperial Conference and the Canadian headquarters section of the Imperial General Staff.

The book is well turned out. The maps are sufficient for their purpose, the index is accurate and full.

The Great Illusion, a study of the relation of military power in nations to their economic and social advantage. By Norman Angell. London: William Heinemann, 1910. Pp. xiv, 315.

It is understood that "Norman Angell" is a pseudonym for a conspicuous public man in England. "The Great Illusion" which he discusses is the conception that war in modern times can enrich the victor and impoverish the vanquished. The author's argument is certainly a very striking one. He points to the present ruinous rivalry in armaments and asks the cause of the immense preparation for war. He finds it in the presumption entertained by the greater states that their prosperity depends upon their political power, in a word upon their strength to hold what they have against aggressors. From this flows the conception that if one state can seize the possessions of another it is thereby adding to its own strength and wealth. "Norman Angell" ventures upon the bold paradox that if Germany were to conquer England the result would be as disastrous to herself as to England. If we ask why, he gives an economic answer. Modern states have enormous trading relations with each other. Modern credit is international. If Britain's credit were ruined that of Germany would collapse also. It is in the interests of each state that the other should be stable and uninjured.

This thesis will prove less startling to the economist than it is to the historian. Historians, who deal sometimes with the future as well as with the past, have made dire prophecies as to what might happen should the German invader capture London. The vanquished state would be ruined. Mr. Frederic Harrison says, as quoted here,

"If ever our naval defence were broken through, our Navy overwhelmed or even dispersed for a season, and a military occupation of our arsenals, docks, and capital were effected, the ruin would be such as modern history cannot parallel. . . The occupation by a foreign invader of our arsenals, docks, cities and capital

would be to the Empire what the bursting of the boilers would be to a *Dreadnought*. Capital would disappear with the destruction of credit" (p. 22).

"Norman Angell" meets this view with the statement that in such an event Germany also would be ruined.

"German capital would, because of the internationalization and delicate interdependence of our credit-built finance and industry, also disappear in large part, and German credit also collapse, and the only means of restoring it would be for Germany to put an end to the chaos in England by putting an end to the condition which has produced it. Moreover, because also of this delicate interdependence of our credit-built finance, the confiscation by an invader of private property, whether stocks, shares, ships, mines, or anything more valuable than jewellery or furniture—anything,in short, which is bound up with the economic life of the people—would so react upon the finance of the invader's country as to make the damage to the invader resulting from the confiscation exceed in value the property confiscated. So that Germany's success in conquest would be a demonstration of the complete economic futility of conquest" (p. 26).

When we apply these principles to a possible assault upon Canada or any other part of the British Empire it becomes clear that such an attack would not benefit the assailant. "Norman Angell" has a striking chapter on "How Colonies are owned" in which he makes clear that Great Britain has been a successful colonizer only because she sees that she does not own her colonies at all and leaves them to govern themselves. Any power which tried to establish a colonial empire on other principles would be landed in costly difficulties. The author actually proves that Great Britain has, in some cases, less control of a colony than of a foreign state. The Boer war was fought, partly, at any rate, to secure equal rights for the natives in South Africa.

"What were the larger motives that pushed England into war with the Dutch Republics? It was to vindicate the supremacy of the British race in South Africa, to enforce British ideals as against Boer ideals, to secure the rights of British Indians and other British subjects, to protect the native against Boer oppression, to take the government of the country generally from a people whom such authorities as Doyle and many of those who were loudest in their advocacy of the war described as 'inherently incapable of civilization'" (p. 89).

After the costly war we see what has happened. Boer ideals prevail in the new Union of South Africa. Great Britain tried to compel Krüger to abandon them but she acquiesces in and can hardly even protest against such ideals when accepted by a self-governing state within the Empire. The author further shows that Great Britain has less control over Canada than she would have over a separate state in respect to aid in war. If a separate state allied itself with Great

Britain it must do its part in accordance with the terms of the alliance. Canada on the other hand is free to do as much or as little as she likes. What advantage then would Germany have in attacking a self-governing British colony?

"Is it conceivable that Germany, without colonial experience, would be able to enforce a policy which Great Britain was obliged to abandon a hundred years ago? Is it imaginable that, if Great Britain has been utterly unable to carry out a policy by which the colonies shall pay anything resembling tribute to the Mother Country, Germany, without experience, and at an enormous disadvantage in the matter of language, tradition, racial tie, and the rest, would be able to make such a policy a success? Surely, if the elements of this question were in the least understood in Germany, such a preposterous notion could not be entertained for a moment" (p. 95).

The author fortifies these principles by showing the commercial effect of the Franco-German war upon the victor and the vanquished. His astounding statement is that Germany hardly profited by the enormous indemnity that she levied upon France and that during the next decade France was the happier and more prosperous country. After the first glow of victory was over, Germany passed through a long period of depression. Prince Bismarck said in 1881: "It was towards 1877 that I was first struck with the general and growing distress in Germany as compared with France. I saw furnaces banked, the standard of well-being reduced, and the general position of workmen becoming worse and business as a whole terribly bad" (p. 77). Of the financial strain in Germany there can be no doubt. Between 1872-1877 deposits in the State Savings Bank declined by 20 per cent. while similar deposits in France increased about 20 per cent. What is the explanation? The modern industrial system is highly complex and depends upon regularity of supply and demand more than upon anything else. The indemnity paid to Germany increased the supply of gold there and thus tended to make prices higher. If France paid in products instead of gold these products dislocated the normal industries of Germany, threw people out of employment, and caused prolonged distress. In France, on the other hand, prices were low because gold was scarce, and industry was stimulated to produce the commodities required to pay the indemnity to Germany.

The conclusions to be based upon the author's theories are not that it is folly for a state to maintain strong armaments. For a nation to be unarmed is as foolish as it would be for a city to go without police. To prove that war hurts both sides would not keep a certain type of person from rushing into war, any more than does the economic folly of theft put an end to thieving. It is something, however, to have it made clear that war is, at base, an economic illusion and that the people of the small states such as Norway, Denmark and Belgium are richer than and as secure as their great neighbours. The people of Germany would not gain by annexing these neighbours. It is certain too that even less advantage would come to Germany from an attack on Canada or any other part of the British Empire.

Captain Battine touches upon the military problems of Canada.* He thinks that "the Government of Canada has wisely decided that the plans for naval construction shall forthwith be set up on her own shores." In his judgment "not sentiment alone, but the machinery of the fiscal system, and of the defensive organizations—the Army and Navy—available for joint action, is indispensable to the creation of a permanent Empire." It may well be that the next step in imperial organization will lead to the establishment of a central body with taxing power charged with the defence of the Empire.

Captain Clive Phillipps-Wolley reprints some excellent addresses on the Canadian naval question.† He bases the appeal for naval strength on the high ground that the British Empire stands for the most advanced Christian civilization. "I claim that there is none other like Her. I claim that the basis of Britain's creed is the basis of Her Master's; that

*_Canada growing up._ By Captain Cecil Battine. (The Nineteenth Century and After, September, 1910, pp. 407-419.)

†_The Canadian Naval Question._ By Clive Phillipps-Wolley. Toronto: William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 70.

service and self-sacrifice are the lessons which She lives to teach by Her example, that the law of Her is the law of fair play, and that Her gift to man is the gift of ordered liberty" (p. 8). The appeal is to duty and self-sacrifice and not to mere money interests. There is no note of bitterness in regard to the advance of Germany. The Germans are following the line of their own ambitions and he praises them. "In some things they have excelled us, in some (even trade) they are dangerously close upon our heels. Their ideals are high; their scientific attainments the highest; their home life beautiful and clean; on land they have no equals, but on the sea we must, if we would continue to exist, be masters" (p. 24). The author is not so admirable when he girds at present-day British statesmen who do not happen to be of his party. These papers are well fitted to arouse public interest in the navy.

Mr. Barlow Cumberland's *History of the Union Jack** is a revised and amplified edition of a book already twice noticed in the pages of this REVIEW. "The material," says the author, "has been practically recast, and new matter incorporated." Unfortunately, when revising his text, Mr. Cumberland has ignored most of the criticisms made on the second edition of his book, when it was reviewed in these pages. It is still asserted that Manitoba was added to the Dominion in 1869 (p. 240); that after the war of 1812-14 there was "not one foot of Canada occupied or sullied by the foot of the foreign foe" (p. 238); and that Captain Roberts who took Mackinac in 1812 was an ancestor of Lord Roberts of Kandahar and Pretoria. On the other hand, some of the errors noted in our first review (Vol. II) have been amended.

**History of the Union Jack, and Flags of the Empire.* By Barlow Cumberland. With Illustrations and Nine Coloured Plates. Third Edition, revised and extended, with Index. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 320.

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

The Romance of Canada. Stories from the History of her Discovery, Exploration, Conquest, and Settlement. Edited by Herbert Strang. London: Henry Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 1911. Pp. xi, 640.

The Romance of Canada is one of a goodly number of books written to popularize the history of Canada by showing its romantic features. This is the best one of the type that we have seen: a fairly bulky volume, illustrated with coloured plates, it is long enough to deal adequately with its subject. There are four divisions. The first one, "The Great Explorers," deals with eleven persons associated with the history of Canada, from the Cabots to Sir Alexander Mackenzie. The accounts are not original but are taken from standard writers. We have for instance Parkman's narrative in regard to Cartier's and to Champlain's work. Mr. Herbert Strang, the editor of the volume, sees what few writers on the history of Canada have as yet seen, that the national history should include the story of the English explorers in the north; so Frobisher, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, John Davis, Henry Hudson, and others are here found among the Canadian worthies. The second section, "The Great Fight for Canada," consists of long extracts from Parkman, Warburton's "Conquest of Canada," Wright's "Life of Wolfe," and MacMullen's "History of Canada," all of them excellent. The third section, "Adventures in the Far North," deals with Arctic exploration and especially with the efforts of Sir John Franklin and those who sought to unravel his fate. There are 160 pages of really thrilling narrative. The fourth and last section, "Adventures in the Far West," includes extracts from such works as Harmon's "Journal," Professor Hind's "Narrative" and Milton and Cheadle's "North West Passage by Land" and comes down as late as to the story of the North-West Mounted Police.

The element of romance, linked often with tragedy, in Canadian history, is certainly worthy of having a volume to

itself. What can be more pathetic than the story given here of Henry Hudson sent adrift by mutinous sailors in a shallop on the vast bay that bears his name? Hudson and the few that were with him sailed after the larger craft and almost came up with it but there was no pity in the hard hearts of the mutineers and they left him and his followers to perish. Another tragic story is found in Samuel Hearne's journey to the Coppermine river. Mr. Strang gives Hugh Murray's version but it is best told by Hearne himself. The Indians who had guided Hearne to the Coppermine attacked an Eskimo encampment on the river, in spite of Hearne's tearful protests, and effected a brutal massacre. The name Bloody Fall still clings to the scene of the exploit. The journeys of Franklin furnish renewed tragedy to the stories of the frozen north. An Iroquois Indian named Michel was left alone with Dr. Richardson and Mr. Hepburn, members of Franklin's party. They had certain evidence that he intended to murder them, so one day Dr. Richardson suddenly shot him through the head. Technically this was probably murder but the savage was stronger than his two half-starved companions and their only hope of escape was in surprising him.

Other scenes given here recall aspects of romance relating to animal life. Men of middle age in Canada remember the vast flocks of wild pigeons which used to darken the sky. Mr. Strang gives Sir George Head's account of what he saw in 1829.

"Shortly after daylight, in the morning, I heard a chattering of birds close to my house, as loud and incessant as if a thousand parrots had perched upon the neighbouring trees. I hurried on my clothes, and, taking my gun in my hand, was out of doors in the space of two or three minutes. The day was unusually soft and mild, and there was a fog so dense that I could only see a few yards before me. It was quite spring weather, and the snow was thawing as fast as it possibly could. I soon perceived that a flock of wood-pigeons had settled themselves all round about me, though I was surprised at the note so little resembling that of any sort of pigeon I had ever heard. Indeed, I can think of no better comparison than the one already chosen. As I approached towards the busy gabbling which directed my course, the first that struck my eye were perched on the branches of a dead old tree which was literally laden with them. They stuck all over it as thick as they could possibly sit. I no sooner caught sight of them than they immediately rose, and this movement was the signal for legions of others, which I could not see, to do the same. It was unlucky that the fog was so thick, or the sight must have been grand; there seemed to be enough to carry me away with them, house and all. I shot at them as they rose, but I was rather too late, and only killed four.

It is tragic to know that these birds have now become, so far as known, entirely extinct.

The buffalo too is, not entirely but almost, extinct. We think that Mr. Strang would have found even more vivid pictures of the buffalo in, for example, the Thompson-Henry Journals, but he gives Professor Hind's account of what he saw in the West in 1857-8. The Indians had just entrapped a herd of buffalo in one of their pounds.

"A horrible sight broke upon us as we ascended a sand dune overhanging the little dell in which the pound was built. Within a circular fence one hundred and twenty feet broad, constructed of the trunks of trees, laced with withes together, and braced by outside supports, lay tossed in every conceivable position over two hundred dead buffalo. From old bulls to calves of three months old, animals of every age were huddled together in all the forced attitudes of violent death. The Indians looked upon the scene with evident delight, and told how such and such a bull or cow had exhibited feats of wonderful strength in the death-struggle. The flesh of many of the cows had been taken from them, and was drying in the sun on stages near the tents. At my request the chief's son jumped into the pound, and with a small axe knocked off half-a-dozen pair of horns, which I wished to preserve in memory of this terrible slaughter" (p. 557).

The recklessness of the savages in destroying these animals does something to relieve the white man of the responsibility.

There is another rather grim romance in these pages. It occurred in Milton and Cheadle's expedition across the Rockies to British Columbia. The party was starving in some wild gorge of the mountains. Their expert hunter known as "the Assiniboine" came back after a nearly fruitless search for game,

"and producing a marten, threw it down, saying dryly, 'J'ai trouvé rien que cela et un homme—un mort.' He directed us where to find the dead body, which was only a few hundred yards from camp, and we set off with the boy to have a look at the ominous spectacle. After a long search, we discovered it at the foot of a large pine. The corpse was in a sitting posture, with the legs crossed and the arms clasped over the knees, bending forward over the ashes of a miserable fire of small sticks. The figure was headless, and the skin, brown and shrivelled, was stretched like parchment tightly over the bony framework. The clothes, consisting of woolen shirt and leggings, with a tattered blanket, still hung around the shrunken form. Near the body were a small axe, fire-bag, large tin kettle, and two baskets made of birch-bark. In the bag were flint, steel and tinder, an old knife, and a single charge of shot carefully tied up in a piece of rag. One of the baskets contained a fishing-line of cedar bark, not yet finished, and two curious hooks, made of a piece of stick and a pointed wire; the other, a few wild onions, still green and growing. He was probably a Rocky Mountain Shushwap, who had been, like ourselves, endeavouring to reach Kamloops, perhaps in quest of a wife. He had evidently intended to subsist by fishing, but before his tackle was completed, weakness—perchance illness—overtook him; he made a small fire, squatted down before it, and died there. But where was his head? We searched diligently everywhere, but could find no traces of it. If it had fallen

off we should have found it lying near, for an animal which had dared to abstract that would have returned to attack the body. It could not have been removed by violence as the undisturbed position of the trunk bore witness. We could not solve the problem, and left him as we found him,taking only his little axe for our necessities, and the steel, fishing-line and hooks as mementoes of the strange event. We walked back to the camp silent and full of thought" (p. 590).

The present writer happened to speak of this incident recently to Sir Sandford Fleming. "But," he said, "I found the head," and sure enough, as the writer had forgotten, the story of the finding is told in Grant's "From Ocean to Ocean."

Such is some of the romance of Canadian history. Mr. Strang might have selected from other writers incidents more stirring even than some of those which he gives. He is not always safe when he departs from the text of his authors. Roberval becomes "Roderval" (p. 7). If Alexander the Sixth gave "all America" to the Spaniards (p. 9) how did the Portuguese come to have Brazil? The Bay of Chaleur becomes "Gulf of Chaleurs" (p. 8), Isle aux Coudres, "Isle des Coudres" (p. 10) and so on. The illustrations in colour are admirable. The book is in truth of absorbing interest and we hope may be widely used to interest the young in the romantic history of Canada.

Mr. A. H. Forbes is responsible for a small book on *British Dominions beyond the Seas** which cannot be too strongly condemned. It is a ridiculous exploitation of the nascent interest being shown in colonial history among the people of the Old Country. What Mr. Forbes has done has been to reprint "with some slight emendations" a book called Clough's "Expansion of the British Empire," published in 1858. He has added something of his own covering the period from 1858 down to the present; but his continuation cannot be described as any more successful than the original text. Sir A. T. Galt appears in the Canadian section as "Mr. Jackson Galt"; and the French-Canadians in 1858 are described (p. 131) as a "united" political party. In the

**A History of the British Dominions Beyond the Seas (1558-1910).* Edited by Avary H. Forbes. London: Ralph Holland & Co., 1910. Pp. 239.

older part of the book, there are numerous mistakes. Canada is derived from "Kanatha" (villages); the Company of New France appears as the "Catholic Association of the Hundred Partners"; "Louisberg" (*sic*) was captured in 1758 "together with Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island;" and the old story about Wolfe reciting the "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard" before the battle of the Plains of Abraham crops up once more in its old form serene and unashamed.

It is certainly an extraordinary coincidence that took Champlain to what is now Lake Champlain in 1609 and in the same year brought Hudson up the Hudson river almost to the same region in the same year. M. Gosselin* describes Champlain's own account of his journey and return to Quebec, and in some detail and with considerable vigour and lucidity of style tells the story of Hudson's voyage. The paper bears but slightly on the history of Canada. Hudson's later voyage to Hudson Bay has not yet given him the place in Canadian history that he deserves.

Mr. Herrington's little book† is intended for children and for those unfamiliar with the stories of French-Canadian history. The lives of the Jesuit missionaries are told over again, and La Salle, Marquette, and La Vérendrye are included among the martyrs. The writer confesses that he has relied mainly upon Parkman, and he makes no claim to original work.

In his *Hollandais et Français en Amérique*,‡ Dr. Dionne does not hesitate to give full credit to the early Dutch settlers in America for the signal services rendered by them to the

**Champlain et Hudson. La découverte du Lac Champlain, et celle de la rivière Hudson.* Par l'Abbé A. Gosselin. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Vol.iii., Sect. I., pp. 87-110.)

†*The Martyrs of New France.* By W. S. Herrington. Toronto; William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 159.

‡*Chouart et Radisson; suivi de Hollandais et Français en Amérique, 1609-1664.* By N. E. Dionne. Quebec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1910. Pp. 212.

French, and particularly to the Jesuit missionaries, notwithstanding the fact that the *Relations des Jésuites* often complain of them because of their traffic in spirituous liquors with the Indians, and because they were said to hinder the work of the missionaries by their ridicule of the Catholic religion. In support of his claim the author cites the case of Père Isaac Jogues in 1642, who after his escape from the Iroquois was sheltered for several weeks by the Dutch, notwithstanding the angry demands of the Indians for his return. His protectors refused to yield him up, in spite of the Iroquois threats, and finally paid a heavy ransom for him. One of the first settlers of Schenectady was Arendt Van Corlaer, Commissary of the Dutch colony, who was so highly esteemed by the French, especially for the kindness he had shown to Père Jogues, that the Marquis de Tracy sent him a pressing invitation to visit him in Quebec, assuring him of a warm reception there. Corlaer accepted the invitation and started for Quebec, but his canoe was too fragile for the heavy waters of Lake Champlain, and it was swamped near Split Rock and its occupants drowned. Disaster awaited another party journeying to Quebec from the Dutch colony in the south, this time in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Père Lemoyne had received so much kindness at New Amsterdam from the Dutch, and especially from their first missionary, Megapolensis, that having learned from them that they would like to send ships to trade with the French at Quebec, he wrote to Governor D'Ailleboust on the subject. The latter replied that there was no objection to this so long as they did not trade with the Indians in Canada, nor yet publicly practise their religion. Consequently, on the 2nd July, 1658, the barque *Saint-Jean*, commanded by Captain John Perel, sailed from New Amsterdam for Quebec, with a cargo of sugar and tobacco. Being the initial voyage of the kind, the Dutch governor remitted all export dues. But the barque was wrecked in the Gulf and its remains drifted upon the inhospitable coasts of Anticosti. The larger part, however, of the book in which Dr. Dionne treats of the Dutch and the French in America in the seventeenth century is devoted to an

account of the remarkable careers of Chouart and Radisson. It is written in the author's most vivid style, and is much more complete than his sketch of some years ago on the same subject, published by the Royal Society of Canada. The doctor is less charitable to Radisson than is Miss Laut in *The Pathfinders of the West*, and less inclined to pardon him for his frequent forgetfulness of the allegiance due to the sovereign of his native land.

It appears that the original sources of information relating to the Quebec Ursulines require considerable re-editing. The object of M. Griselle's *Supplément** to the correspondence of La Mère Marie de l'Incarnation cannot be better stated than in the words of its author:

"Aux futurs hagiographes de la Mere Marie de l'Incarnation . . . il appartiendra de restituer, à l'aide de tous les autographes subsistants, la physionomie véritable des *Lettres*, et de nous rendre les passages omis par la première publication. Notre rôle est seulement de fournir un spécimen du travail à entreprendre, et de publier pour la première fois, telles qu'elles furent écrites, les lettres autographes qui subsistent et tout d'abord celle de la Bibliothèque Mazarine."

The author does good service in calling attention to the many and serious inaccuracies of the texts published by Dom Claude Martin, son of Marie de l'Incarnation and editor of her immense collection of letters. As these letters are among the most important documents of the history of Canada—civil as well as ecclesiastical—during the middle of the 17th century, it is to be hoped that the work of textual revision, so well begun on a very modest scale in this little book, may be carried out to a successful conclusion.

M. Ernest Gagnon's *Feuilles Volantes et Pages d'Histoire*† is divided, as the name implies, into two parts. The *Feuilles Volantes* are chiefly the author's fugitive papers. He was a friend of the poet Cremazie and has some interesting notes upon him. Some of the pieces are, to be frank, rather too

---

* *La Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, première Supérieure des Ursulines de Québec: Supplément à sa correspondance.* Par Eugène Griselle. Paris: Arthur Savaète [1910]. Pp. 101.

†*Feuilles Volantes et Pages d'Histoire.* Par Ernest Gagnon. Québec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1910. Pp. 361.

trifling for a place in a book. The serious part of the volume is the *Pages d'Histoire*, really the life of M. d'Ailleboust, third Governor General of Canada, and of his wife. M. d'Ailleboust was an engineer. The story of the founding of Montreal had fired his zeal and he conceived the desire of going to Canada. His wife was in ill-health and viewed the plan coldly. At last she vowed, if healed, to go to Canada, and a reputed miraculous cure followed. M. Gagnon describes the poor little settlement of Quebec when M. d'Ailleboust and his wife arrived there in 1643. An intense spirit of devotion animated the pair. The two sisters of Madame d'Ailleboust were nuns. She longed for that vocation and she and her husband, though married, lived as celibates. Their party went on to Montreal. Iroquois ferocity had reached its most malignant fury in Canada. The journey was perilous to the last degree. When the barque anchored, at last, near the little fort of Montreal not a sign of welcome was made; those in the fort feared that the Iroquois were in possession of the ship. Awful as were the perils of the outposts, sensitive and delicate women were ready to brave them in the interest of religious work for the natives. Even for a woman to fall into the hands of the Iroquois meant brutal treatment, torture and death. The ferocious savages lurked near the fort and killed many victims. One mode of defending Montreal was to keep dogs who scented approaching savages and gave the alarm. The church, then as always in a French-Canadian community, was the centre of life. In the absence of a supply of oil the lamp of the sanctuary gave a fitful illumination from fireflies. In 1648 (to succeed the second governor Montmagny) M. d'Ailleboust was made Governor of Canada. It was during his three years of rule that the Iroquois destroyed the Huron mission. Many of the miserable people found their way to Quebec and M. d'Ailleboust settled some of them at Lorette where their descendants still dwell. In view of current political questions in Canada it is interesting to note that he tried to negotiate a treaty of reciprocity in trade with the English colonies. One sees how helpless even an able Governor was to check savage

inroads and how criminal was the neglect of the Company of the Hundred Associates in regard to adequate military defence. It was this failure, more than anything else, that made inevitable the end of the Company's rule in Canada. After three years of service as governor M. d'Ailleboust was succeeded by M. d'Argenson. He did not leave Canada, however, but remained in the country and died at Montreal in 1660. His wife entered the Ursuline Convent at Quebec, dying in 1685. M. Gagnon's sketch is interesting, though he has not gone far afield for his authorities. He reprints one or two new documents found in the Hôtel Dieu at Quebec. He wonders that Champlain should speak of land at Montreal that had been cleared by savages and asks what savages could have done this (p. 193). He forgets the cultivated fields that Cartier found at Montreal at an earlier time. The savages were probably the Iroquois.

The Masters of the Wilderness: A Study of the Hudson's Bay Company from its Origin to Modern Times. A Paper read before the Chicago Historical Society, March 16, 1909, by Charles B. Reed. Published by the Society, 1909. Pp. 36.

The First Great Canadian: The Story of Pierre Le Moyne, Sieur d'Iberville. By Charles B. Reed. With Illustrations and Maps. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co., 1910. Pp. vii, xiv, 265.

The first of these books is a pamphlet containing in somewhat popular form the main outlines of the history of the Hudson's Bay Company. The pamphlet was originally a paper read before the Chicago Historical Society; and except for the student who wishes to make only a cursory survey of the subject, it may safely be disregarded.

The biography of Iberville is a more pretentious affair. "In this work," says the author, "for the first time an attempt is made to bring together with some approach to accuracy and continuity the scattered incidents in the life of Le Moyne d'Iberville." Certainly no more attractive subject for a

biographical study could be found in early Canadian history. The title of "the first great Canadian" which Dr. Reed confers upon Iberville, is no misnomer. In the seventeenth century, most of those who acted a prominent part in the affairs of New France were born in old France; but Iberville, as Parkman said, was "a true son of the soil," and he is the first, if not also the last, of the native-born Canadians to whom the mystical quality of greatness may justly be ascribed. The very extent of his operations is remarkable in itself. He led an expedition down to Schenectady from Montreal; he ranged the coasts of the New England colonies; he overran Newfoundland; he led an expedition overland from Three Rivers to Hudson Bay, and captured all the English forts on the Bay; and finally, he discovered the mouth of the Mississippi, and made his way up the river until he found traces of Tonty. One result of his labours was the French colony at the mouth of the Mississippi, which developed later into Louisiana; and if his conquests in Hudson Bay and Newfoundland proved barren of result, the fault was not his, but must be laid at the door of French diplomacy. Iberville was an empire-builder on an heroic scale; and he deserved a biography equal to the best. That Dr. Reed has supplied such a biography would be a rash thing to assert. His style, with its picturesque adjectives and mixed metaphors, is hardly a fit medium for a sober historian. On the very first page, we learn that the New World was "a world veiled in an aureole of mystery and crowned with fabulous tales;" and the New England colonies are likened to "a fringe which like the cloud from the jar of the genie was to increase and expand until it enveloped the continent." The attempt of the author seems to have been to produce a book suited for popular consumption. But in spite of its faults it will be found by the student interesting and perhaps useful.

W. STEWART WALLACE

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, there is a paper* by Judge Prud'homme of Manitoba which

**La Baie d'Hudson.* Par L. A. Prud'homme. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, vol. iii, Sect. i, pp. 3-36.)

continues the series of studies written by him on the movement of Europeans into the Hudson Bay region. He had already related the voyages of the first sailor explorers. In this paper he tells us of the attempts made to attract the fur-trade to the French posts on Lake Nipigon and Lake Abitibi, in rivalry with the Hudson's Bay Company. From 1678 to 1686 there were expeditions to the north of Lake Superior by the Greysolons and Jean Péré, and Forts Camamistigoyan, La Tourette and Des Français were established. After that came the expedition of the Chevalier de Troyes in 1686, the capture of Forts Monsonis, Saint Charles and Albany, the exploits of Iberville and his brothers, the Treaty of Ryswick in 1697 and the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The paper concludes with an account of the organization of the Hudson's Bay Company, its regulations and performances. Details are also given about some of the governors and employés of the Company, and mention is made of their efforts to penetrate into the interior and of their relations with the natives. There is no pretence at research among documents not already available in print. The author's intention appears to be simply to familiarize his fellow-countrymen with details of the story of Hudson Bay that is as yet not well understood. There are undoubtedly accessible at the present time first-hand sources of information on that region and on the activities of the various companies operating there which Judge Prud'homme has not utilized. His paper is to be regarded, therefore, rather as an incitement to investigators than as a definitive study in a field which has as yet been too little worked.

Mr. Max Reid has written a number of volumes dealing with the history of the State of New York. His volume on *Lake George and Lake Champlain** touches Canadian history in many periods. It is not apparent that Mr. Reid has undertaken any original research, but he tells, in a pleasant and easy style, the story of the many conflicts which Lake

**Lake George and Lake Champlain.* By W. Max Reid. New York and London: The Knickerbocker Press, 1910. Pp. xviii, 381.

Champlain and Lake George have seen. One realizes in reading his volume what a terrific record of war the early history of Canada represents. Lake Champlain and the Richelieu river form the chief line of communication from south to north. Up the river, in 1609, Champlain went full of eager curiosity to discover the mystery of the interior. Almost at the same moment Hudson was entering the country from the south. The rival expeditions were typical of the rival interests which engaged in a bitter struggle in the region. It was here that the Dutch gave the Iroquois the fire-arms which soon enabled them to destroy their enemies the Hurons and to be a dangerous menace to the French. When the English succeeded the Dutch on the Hudson, the struggle still went on. In the Seven Years' war French and English fought a bitter fight on the shores of these lakes. Later, when the English colonies were fighting against the mother-land, the region was once more the scene of conflict. While the districts in which Mr. Reid is specially interested do not lie within the borders of Canada, writers on Canadian history will find in the text, illustrations, and maps, much that is illuminating for their work. The author's scholarship is defective. He considers Columbus a Spaniard. He gives too much space to legends such as those about Marguérite de Roberval, and Therèse Loreles, which are in truth rather without point. We have, of course, the ghost story of Campbell of Inverawe in which Dean Stanley and Parkman took so keen an interest. Mr. Reid uses the word "Amerind" as if it were recognized and respectable. One wonders how many of his readers would know what he means by it, were it not for the context.

Maine at Louisburg in 1745. By Henry S. Burrage. Augusta: Burleigh & Flynt, 1910. Pp. viii, 143.

The First Siege of Louisburg, 1745. An address delivered before the New Hampshire Society of Colonial Wars, September 2, 1909. By Henry M. Baker. Concord, N.H.: The Rumford Press, 1909. Pp. 17.

Louisbourg, long a menace to the trade of the English

colonies in America, plays an important part in their history. Its capture in 1745 was the result of a plan conceived in the colonies and was largely due to colonial enterprise and courage. At the time Maine was still a part of Massachusetts and its specific share in the great work has in some degree been overlooked. A state in the United States has a more individual existence than has a province in Canada and it is natural that the part of the men from Maine in the greatest achievement of colonial days should now receive special treatment. One-third of the Massachusetts contingent came from Maine, and Pepperrell, the commander of the expedition, lived in Maine. Dr. Burrage's book is something like the final word as to Maine's achievements in 1745.

Of the six chapters the longest contains the story of the siege. Dr. Burrage has not made any new discoveries. A great mass of material in France has been recently examined by Mr. J. S. McLennan, who is preparing a work on Louisbourg for the Champlain Society, but Dr. Burrage has not had access to this. He has examined everything within his reach in America. The result is a clear narrative of the siege, told with no attempt at picturesqueness or impressiveness of style. We are struck with the wise tact and self-restraint of Pepperrell, the leader of the colonial forces. As, later, Wolfe cooperated with the naval commander, Saunders, before Quebec, so did Pepperrell cooperate with Commodore Warren, who blockaded Louisbourg. There were elements that might readily have caused friction. Warren showed at times impatience, and was perhaps contemptuous of the civilian Pepperrell. Warren's ships were fortunate enough to capture French vessels that brought them rich booty while Pepperrell's men did the hardest work and got nothing. His dignity and simple character command respect, and his tact averted strife though his countrymen felt that he was rather shabbily treated.

The especial value of Dr. Burrage's book does not, however, lie in his narrative of the siege but in the five chapters in which are given lists of officers and men who were at Louisbourg, contemporary correspondence, reports on the

siege, and a list of the chief authorities for the incident. Dr. Doughty of the Canadian Archives furnishes a list of manuscripts in the Archives relating to Louisbourg but it is not clear that the author has consulted them all. The letters from one of Pepperrell's neighbours are couched in terms which show the great respect in which the baronet-to-be was held. Mr. Grey, of Biddeford, writes :

"Go on, Great Sir, in your strength and under the banner of the Lord of Hosts. 'Tis not by numbers that I hope you think to conquer, but to them [*sic*] to whom the arm of the Lord shall be revealed. I believe no expedition ever will be any more accompanied with more ardent and fervent prayers to God than this, that you, Sir, may be directed to such measures as may be to the honour and glory of God" (p. 96).

To the ardent Puritan, Roman Catholic Louisbourg was a "stronghold of Satan." " O, that I could be with you and dear Mr. Moody in that single church to destroy the images their set up, and [?hear] the true Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ there preached" (p. 96). The book has some illustrations of Louisbourg at the present time. The ruins are now being better cared for than was the case a few years ago. The portrait of Pepperrell shows him to have been a man of dignified bearing and we are glad to have the picture of his house at Kittery Point. Future writers on Louisbourg will find Dr. Burrage's volume indispensable.

Mr. Baker's address on the first siege of Louisbourg shows the perennial interest which New England takes in the incident. We need not expect to find either research or literary style in such a paper, but it is interesting to have New Hampshire's share emphasized side by side with that of Maine.

The city of Pittsburg* has a part in Canadian history for it was there that the struggle between France and England for North America at last came to a head. It is not easy to associate the feeble Fort Duquesne to which Washington went in 1753 with the great city of the present day, with vast manufactures, great technical schools,and a University plan-

**A Short History of Pittsburg, 1758-1908.* By Samuel Harden Church. New York:.The DeVinne Press, 1903. Pp. 135.

ned on something like a heroic scale. The present volume is well printed and illustrated and, though but a brief record, is useful especially for the history of the Seven Years' war.

Le Dernier Evêque du Canada Français, Mgr. de Pontbriand, 1740-1760. Par le Vicomte du Breil de Pontbriand. Paris: Honoré Champion, 1910. Pp. 326.

The nature of this work is exactly stated in the author's preface, which is so short as to comprise only one sentence:—

"Notre premier dessein était simplement de faire revivre, pour les nôtres, quelque chose d'une sainte mémoire, qui avait lieu de leur être particulièrement chere; mais la glorieuse agonie de notre Canada française se trouve tellement mêlée à celle du vertueux prélat qui s'éteignit avec cette patrie, devenue la sienne,—comme s'il n'avait pu lui survivre,—que nous croyons pouvoir proposer ces Souvenirs à quelques lecteurs, en dehors du petit cercle de famille, auquel ils étaient d'abord uniquement destinés."

The pity of it is that the author ever went beyond his original intention, or that, having gone beyond it, he did not make his history as good as his biography. He depends on the Abbé Casgrain's documents and views, though the documents are unfortunately most incomplete and the views drawn from them necessarily partial. And he seems not to have consulted any even second-hand authorities in English later than Hume! But he shows sympathy, insight and knowledge in his treatment of Pontbriand simply as a man and a bishop. The general result, therefore, is as if a good portraitist had painted the central figure of a bad historical picture.

The portrait is well drawn and well worth studying. A great deal is always said about the trio at the head of affairs during the last days of French Canada. But there was really a quartette—Vaudreuil, Bigot, Montcalm and Pontbriand. A bishop was an important personage in Old France. He was much more important in New. And he was most important of all when he was one of the only two bishops who were men of marked ability and who became thoroughly Canadian by residence. Henri-Marie du Breil de Pontbriand was the ninth child of the fourth Comte de Pontbriand, who was seigneur of several places, "capitaine général des gardes-côtes de l'évêché de Saint-Malo, ou département de Pontbriand," etc. His mother was of equally distinguished lineage,

being sister to the Comte de la Garaye who was so justly famous for his many works of charity. Several lives of this pious mother were written in the eighteenth century; and one appeared so lately as 1890 (*La comtesse de Pontbriand*, par le R. Père M.D. Chapotin. Paris: Bureau de l'année dominicaine).

Pontbriand began his apprenticeship to charity in the château de la Garaye, where his uncle and aunt maintained a hospital and almshouse at their sole expense for forty years. His piety and capacity for organization were noticed by the bishop of St. Malo, who made him Vicar-General at the early age of twenty-eight. Six years later, in 1742, he landed at Quebec as bishop of a diocese that stretched from the Gulf of St. Lawrence all the way round by the Great Lakes and Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, though it had only 100,000 souls. Difficulties awaited him at every turn. A whole generation had passed without effective episcopal control. Bishop Saint-Vallier, Laval's successor, was long a prisoner of war in the Tower of London, and the fourteen years he spent in Canada after the Treaty of Utrecht were years of increasing disability. Bishop Mornay, his coadjutor and successor, never came out. The next bishop, Dosquet, only spent a quarter of his sixteen years' episcopate in Canada. And Lauberivière, Pontbriand's immediate predecessor, arrived only to die within twelve days. ' Naturally enough, the episcopal functions, already somewhat complicated, fell into commission among the other ecclesiastical authorities; and there was indeed a tangled thread to pick up in Quebec itself, between the bishop, the chapter, the curé, the fabrique, and the Séminaire which Laval had established in 1663. But Pontbriand established order, in spite of difficulties which were quite as many and as serious at a distance as in his own cathedral city. Acadia was one of the worst. The country was under the British Crown and yet formed part of the diocese of a French Bishop. But Pontbriand steered a good course through this sea of troubles, where most of the storms were raised by his own compatriots, and particularly by one of his own cloth. Louisiana was difficult by reason of its mere

extent. The Indian question was always a burning one. Louisbourg looked to France for everything, and the Récollets there paid little heed to the see of Quebec, in spite of the excellent Grand Vicaire, Maillard. Then there were all sorts of administrative difficulties with the Ministry of Marine, for the Church in New France was under the civil control of the French Admiralty. Add to all this the domestic ferment generated by a corrupt Intendant like Bigot and an incapable Governor like Vaudreuil; crown the whole by two wars, the second of which resulted in a British conquest; and we can appreciate the fine qualities which enabled Pontbriand to bring his Church triumphantly through such troublous times.

His biographer notes all the points which reveal his transparently sincere personality and his ceaseless devotion to the cause he had at heart. He generally managed to reserve four hours out of his exceedingly busy day for private study, the fruit of which often appears in his *mandements*. Yet his visitations took him thousands of miles through the wilderness, and he was at the beck and call of every genuine claimant on his time and attention. The diary of the Ursulines at Three Rivers notes that, after their great fire, he lived in one of their servants' rooms while personally overseeing the work of rebuilding from three in the morning till seven at night, day in, day out. Poverty and hardship had no terrors for him personally. He exercised all the hospitality his position required. But he died poor and never spent any more on his personal comforts than the ascetic Laval.

In the wars he was a devoted patriot. He was too much inclined to identify race, language and religion. But the Puritans were at least as narrow. And he could rise to a sense of general Christian justice when the occasion demanded it: witness, his *mandement* after Fort William Henry, quoted on page 203. He was also a little too complaisant towards Vaudreuil; and perhaps did less than justice to the infinitely greater Montcalm. But his position required the most careful circumspection in regard to everything which touched the temporalities of his Church in Canada, and it was his duty not to quarrel with the powers that were. Yet, here again,

when the occasion demanded it, he was absolutely fearless of consequences in denouncing the corrupting influences which spread from the circle of the all-powerful Bigot; and he was intimidated neither by official malevolence on the spot nor by the fear of what the authorities in France might think of him after they had read the unfavourable reports of the Canadian government.

In 1758 he saw the end of New France approaching. Writing to his brother he said: "Si la guerre continue l'an prochain, nous aurons peine à nous soutenir. Je crains que nous soyons pris. J'ignore si les Anglais consentiront à me laisser dans cette colonie." But his was the clearest call to arms in the crisis of the next year; and had he and Montcalm divided all the spiritual and temporal affairs between them the fall of New France, so honourable to her cross and sword, would never have been sullied by the universal corruption of her civil government. After Wolfe's victory Pontbriand retired to Montreal, whence he wrote to Briand, who remained in charge at Quebec. The situation now was even more difficult than the Acadian one he had to face for thirteen years. His instructions were wise; and Briand, who became his successor in 1766, carried them out to the satisfaction of all concerned. On the 16th of February, 1760, he wrote: "Vous ne sauriez trop engager messieurs les curés à user de toute la prudence possible. Nous ne devons point nous mêler de tout en ce qui regarde le temporel. Le spirituel doit seul nous occuper." (See p. 278.) Nevertheless, he was as determined as ever when it came to open war. Every pulpit in Canada, outside of Quebec, resounded with the call to arms that spring; and he rose from the sick bed on which he was to die a few weeks later in order to make a supreme appeal to his people on the 17th of April, when Lévis was marching out of Montreal to make the final effort to retake Quebec.

The author ends with an epilogue on Bishop Briand, whose duty it was to reconcile his branch of the Roman Catholic Church with the British Empire without impairing its distinctive nature—

"Il fallut forcément s'établir sur un terrain nouveau, que Mgr. Briand n'hésita

pas à adopter et qui fut le salut pour les Canadiens, au moins en ce qui pouvait être sauvé. On peut le définir ainsi: Souvenir indéfectible à la France, mais loyalisme et fidélité à la couronne d'Angleterre, tant qu'elle-même respecterait ses engagements. Mgr. de Pontbriand, sans doute, n'eût pas, en cela, désavoué son successeur, auquel son attitude, dans les derniers évènements, avait sagement indiqué et préparé les voies."

There is no index. The historical setting, in all that concerns the Conquest, is hopelessly bad. And the frontispiece is no better than other portraits of French-Canadian worthies. But the biography itself is good; and the book is of real historical importance, as the first life of the bishop who was second only to Laval in his influence on the church and state of New France.

Fresh Light on the Quebec Campaign, from the missing Journal of General Wolfe. By Beckles Willson. (The Nineteenth Century and After, March, 1910, pp. 445-460.)

The Rev. Evelyn Burnaby, of Chittoe Vicarage, Chippenham, showed Mr. Willson six small manuscript volumes in the handwriting of Captain Thomas Bell, Wolfe's A.D.C. The sixth volume is a copy of Wolfe's own diary at Quebec. This ends abruptly on the 16th of August, 1759, as Wolfe destroyed the remaining pages of the original himself shortly before the Battle of the Plains. There seems to be no doubt in Mr. Willson's mind of the genuineness of this "find." Bell had been with Wolfe at Louisbourg in 1758, and evidently enjoyed his confidence, as he was one of the witnesses to his will on the 6th of June, when the expedition was on its way to Quebec. Nothing is more likely than that a trusted A.D.C. should keep his General's original diary and copy it, especially when the General had destroyed whatever parts were not meant for any other eye than his own. The only hitch is that Carleton, to whom Wolfe expressly left all his papers, should not have intervened at the time, and that the people through whose hands such an important document passed in the course of a hundred and fifty years should never have made it known to the public. However, that is no invalidation, and this little volume really seems to be a faithful transcript of the original private diary.

Wolfe was an extraordinarily keen soldier, and a sick and restless man as well. And, as we know from his letters, he was nothing if not critical. In this diary he does not spare his naval colleagues. Durell is soundly rated for not blocking the St. Lawrence soon enough to stop the French reinforcements in the spring. Saunders is criticized for passing ships of the line dangerously close between the intervals of the transports. And "pressing on" is urged at every turn. But even the highly valued Carleton does not escape scot free, being actually charged on one occasion with "abominable behaviour." So perhaps the fleet was not quite so uniformly "remiss" as Mr. Willson would have us believe. It is an unfortunate thing that Mr. Willson should apparently think that he is exalting Wolfe by "writing down" the Navy. As a matter of fact both fleet and army made mistakes. But together they formed one of the best joint expeditions the world has ever seen. They were, in fact, a truly amphibious force. Yet Mr. Willson will not have it so at any price. It must be all Wolfe and no Saunders. Now Wolfe was the more original, the actual commander who personally met Montcalm; and the hero who died in the arms of victory. But his little army was really a large landing party from the great fleet—a quarter of the whole British Navy—which was playing its Canadian part in Pitt's scheme of world-wide strategy, a scheme the unity of which depended entirely on the Navy—one sea, one fleet, one war. So even if Saunders and all his men were as remiss on certain occasions as the sick and fiery Wolfe sometimes said they were, they could hardly have been so uniformly remiss as Mr. Willson now says they were on all occasions,without bringing disaster on the whole campaign. It is much to be regretted that Mr. Willson will not master the elements of amphibious warfare before writing about it. His *Life and Letters of Wolfe* was full of all kinds of naval and other mistakes, he does not show real knowledge of the St. Lawrence, and he only weakens the appreciation of Wolfe by dissociating the naval and military elements of success whenever he can.

M. Benjamin Sulte's paper on Joseph Claude Boucher de Niverville,*better known as the Chevalier de Niverville, shows that he was born in 1715 and did not die until 1804. For twenty years he served the French administration, and for forty, the English; and not only in Canada but in New England, on the Ohio, in Virginia and in the RockyMountains. He was a characteristic type of those young Frenchmen of good family who were brought up as soldiers from infancy and whose only occupation was warfare. In the history of the New England colonies he is usually called Debeline or Debelina and is given the title of general. M. Sulte takes up the salient facts of his career without asking us to follow M. de Niverville in all the skirmishes in which he took part from 1746. When Quebec fell into the power of the English in 1759, Niverville was a lieutenant. He returned to France and was made a Chevalier of St. Louis. He again came to Canada in 1763, after the treaty of peace was signed, with the full intention of remaining in his adopted country, and established himself at Three Rivers where his wife and children had lived since 1757. He took service again during the invasion of 1775, this time under the English flag, and was then appointed Superintendent of the Indians for the Three Rivers district, an office which he kept until 1796. He also received half-pay as a retired captain in the English army. In 1790 he became colonel in the Canadian militia, which was in process of re-organization at that date, and at Three Rivers he died on the 31st of August, 1804. On the whole it cannot be said that the Chevalier de Niverville performed any striking exploit during his long career, but he was a faithful and trustworthy adherent of the two flags which in turn floated over Canada during his lifetime. M. Sulte has written an interesting account of a life which was full of incident, although nothing out of the ordinary for the period. He has taken the opportunity of reprinting in his paper a pamphlet of the time, hitherto little known, which was issued on the occasion of the Militia Law of 1790; and we get certain

*_Le Chevalier de Niverville._ Par Benjamin Sulte. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd Series, Vol. iii, Section i, pp. 43-72.)

original details on the district of Three Rivers where the last years of the Chevalier de Niverville were passed. The Cross of St. Louis which belonged to him hangs in the church of Three Rivers above the ostensorium.

Collections of the Illinois State Historical Society. Volume V: Virginia Series, Volume ii: Kaskaskia Records, 1778-1790. Edited with introduction and notes by Clarence Walworth Alvord. Springfield, Illinois, 1909. Pp. 681.

The records of Cahokia, the most northern of the old French villages, situated in the American Bottom on the Illinois river, were published in 1907 in the first volume of the present series. The records of Kaskaskias are naturally more important and interesting, as it was for many years the political and judicial centre of the territory and thither came a swarm of unscrupulous landseekers and speculators from Kentucky at an early date. The records of the local court, which had been lost sight of for many years and were believed to have been lost, were discovered five years ago by Mr. Alvord, a most industrious and painstaking scholar, who has planned and undertaken the publication of "practically all the extant sources for the history of Illinois during the period, with the exception of some Virginia material, easily accessible in the Calendar of Virginia State Papers, and some British sources, already printed in the Collections of the Historical Societies of Wisconsin and Michigan. Thus a fairly complete picture of Illinois during the years 1778 to 1790 will be found in some ten volumes."

Of more than two hundred and fifty documents now printed less than half are derived from the Kaskaskias and Cahokia manuscripts and the Menard collection now in the Illinois State Historical Library; and these are mainly complaints, notices, proclamations and other legal papers. The letters possessing the greatest historical value and at the same time most human interest have been specially copied from or collated with the originals among the Haldimand

papers in the British Museum, so carefully calendared by the late Dr. Brymner, or the noted Draper collection in the Wisconsin State Library. Highly interesting documents concerning ecclesiastical matters have been obtained from the archiepiscopal archives of Quebec and the papers of the Continental Congress preserved at Washington. The archives of New Madrid and the documentary collections of the Virginia State Library, the Chicago Historical Society, and the Pennsylvania State Library have been diligently searched with good results.

In his preface the editor writes at some length in an unbiased way upon two rather problematic characters, Thomas Bentley, a wandering English merchant, and Pierre Gibault, the parish priest of Kaskaskias, both of whom, on the evidence of their own correspondence, must be clearly convicted of double dealing and treachery in connection with the invasion of the Illinois by the Virginians and their subsequent occupation of Vincennes. They figure largely in the Haldimand papers. Singularly enough Mr. Alvord is disposed to suspend judgment upon the latter. Lieut.-Governor Hamilton and other British officers agreed with George Rogers Clark and Patrick Henry in regarding him as the chief agent in securing the submission of the inhabitants of Vincennes. In May, 1780, Gibault wrote to Clark from Kaskaskias: "We are of good courage and so good Americans that we are ready to defend ourselves to the death against any who attack us" (p. 519). Father St. Pierre wrote to Tardiveau in September, 1787: "It is well known how he [Gibault] has exerted himself for Congress at all times" (p. 569). Yet in May, 1788, Gibault himself wrote to Bishop Briand of Quebec: "And as for opposition to me because of the fear that I may have been, or was active for the American Republic, you have only to reread my first letter in which I give you an account of our capture, and my last letter in which I send you a certificate of my conduct at Post Vincennes, in the capture of which they said I had taken a hand; and you will see that not only did I not meddle with anything but on the contrary I have always regretted, and do regret every

day, the loss of the mildness of British rule" (p. 585). Whereupon Mr. Alvord makes the naive comment that "Father Gibault's emphatic denial of participation in the submission of Vincennes may be dismissed because it was made to the Canadian bishop whose prejudices he wished to remove" (p. xxxi). That he failed in this effort is evident from Bishop Briand's letter to the Right Reverend John Carroll, dated 6th October, 1788, wherein he observed: "Complaints of different kinds, especially a suspicion of treason against the Government, caused my predecessors to entertain some antipathy towards him, so much so that I propose to give him no employment for the future" (p. 588).

All the French documents are accompanied by careful translations and the earlier chapters are particularly well annotated. The volume is illustrated with portraits of Gabriel Cerre, John Rice Jones and Pierre Gibault besides *facsimile* reproductions of several documents.

E. A. CRUIKSHANK

The Transition in Illinois from British to American Government. (Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Political Science, Columbia University.) By Robert Livingston Schuyler. New York, 1909. Pp. x, 146.

There is now quite a large literature concerning the history of "the Illinois" in the eighteenth century, when the villages near the Mississippi and especially Kaskaskias and Cahokia were the furthest outposts of civilization in what was then the Far West of North America. Most of the extant sources, except such as are already easily accessible, have been collected and admirably edited in the Virginia series published in the Collections of the Illinois State Library. Volume II of this series is reviewed in the previous article.

What was called British Illinois, to distinguish it from Spanish Illinois, included the central and southern parts of the present State of Illinois and a part of northwestern

Indiana. This territory had been ceded by France to England in 1763 but was not included in any province and had no organized civil government until 1774, when by the Quebec Act it was annexed to the province of Quebec. In 1782 by the Treaty of Paris this region was relinquished by Great Britain to the United States.

Oddly enough it still remained until 1792 a part of the Roman Catholic diocese of Quebec. In 1792 it was taken from this diocese and included in the new diocese of Baltimore. The Prefect Apostolic had, in fact, as early as 1788 sent priests to "the Illinois," and the Bishop of Quebec writes urging him to continue for the present the missions there, "as it would be difficult for me to supply them myself without perhaps giving some offence to the British Government." In matters ecclesiastical as well as civil this wild frontier country was quite used to being a kind of no man's land. The life lived there was a rough and rude one. The population, part French part English, with a sprinkling of Creoles, and surrounded by Indians more or less debauched and degenerate, had to trust for their protection largely to self-help. The courts set up in 1778 by that adventurous character Colonel George Clark can only have tempered the anarchy. A graphic picture of the condition of the country in 1786 is given in Father Gibault's letter to the Bishop of Quebec of June 6th 1786.

"You know neither these regions nor the manners and vices of those who inhabit them. In Canada all is civilized, here all is barbarous. You are in the midst of justice, here injustice dominates. . . . Everybody is in poverty which engenders theft and rapine. Wantonness and drunkenness pass here as elegance and fashionable amusements. Breaking of limbs, murder by dagger, sabre or sword (for he who will carries one) are common, and pistols and guns are playthings in these regions. . . . The most solemn feasts and Sundays are given up to dancing and drunkenness and consequently to quarrels and battles. With dissension in the homes, fathers and mothers in discord with their children, girls suborned and carried off into the woods, there are a thousand other disorders which you will be able to infer from these!"

Father Gibault was speaking in self-defence and probably painted in strong colours, but no one knew "the Illinois" better than he did, and there is other evidence in abundance as to the wild character of its society during these days.

Mr. Schuyler gives a clear and careful account of the

history and is to be congratulated on his accomplishment of a sound piece of work. He discusses the question which has been frequently asked why Great Britain made so little difficulty about ceding this territory to the United States. The Americans could not claim any continuous possession of it up to 1782, for the government by Virginia had collapsed before that time. Mr. Schuyler is probably right in his view that the British government was too anxious to patch up a treaty with the revolting colonies to waste much time in haggling about these frontier villages. The government had its hands full with the war against France, Spain and Holland, and wanted to get rid of all entanglements in North America. From the commercial point of view the Illinois had been a disappointment. It had been thought that it would have been of great value as a centre for the collection of furs which might be shipped northward by the Lakes and the St. Lawrence to the advantage of English ship-owners, merchants and manufacturers. As a matter of fact it had been found impossible to prevent the Indian trade from going down the Mississippi to New Orleans. Lord Shelburne, in defending his treaty in the House of Lords, said that the annual imports from Canada to England had amounted only to £50,000 and had cost England £800,000 to preserve. No one at that time foresaw, or was in the least likely to foresee, the future wealth of the surrendered territory in the backwoods of North America. It is no more reasonable to blame the British government for not making more strenuous efforts to preserve a possession so profitless than it would be to reproach the Pilgrim Fathers for not pushing on to secure lots on what is now the harbour front of Vancouver or Prince Rupert.

F. P. WALTON

We note other publications on the Illinois country which is receiving a good deal of attention at the present time. Professor Alvord in his *British Ministry and the Treaty of Fort Stanwix** shows how difficult it was to get any of the

**The British Ministry and the Treaty of Fort Stanwix.* By Clarence Walworth Alvord. (Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. 1908, pp. 165-183.)

constantly changing ministries in London to take up seriously the question of its government. Mr. Clarence Edwin Carter gives a history of the region in his little volume, *Great Britain and The Illinois Country 1763-1774.** It is a piece of exhaustive research which secured the Justin Winsor Prize given by the American Historical Association. The chief interest is in the struggle between French and English for supremacy in the region.

The Loyalists of Massachusetts and the other side of the American Revolution. By James H. Stark. Boston: James H. Stark, 1910. Pp. vii, 509.

The author of this work, who had hitherto been known as a compiler and publisher of illustrated guide books to the most important British West Indies and as a collector of old prints, was much impressed with the unfair presentation in text-books in the United States of the Loyalists' side of the case in the American Revolution. The dedication "To the Loyalists of Massachusetts" and the method of treatment of the subject would clearly indicate that the author is not American-born. A brief note on page 250 mentions Shepton Mallet, England, as his birthplace. As a resident of Boston he would be in close touch with all the traditions of the war and could hardly avoid becoming familiar with the prejudice usually shown in the treatment of the story. An address by Senator Hoar in 1901, and another in 1905 by the Hon. E. B. Callender made references to conditions and actions that were "strangely unfamiliar" to those who had derived their knowledge from school text-books. The author was so impressed with these that he determined to investigate on his own account. He had been a member of the New England Historical Society for 28 years. Its very complete library was at his disposal. The State Archives and the reports of the Massachusetts Historical Society also were available. Judging by results, he has searched these carefully. The

**Great Britain and the Illinois Country 1763-1774.* By Clarence Edwin Carter. Published by the American Historical Association, Washington, 1910. Pp. ix, 223.

book before us shows signs of most extensive study. It is not finished history, but a compilation of material bearing on "the other side," which will be of value to the student of the Revolutionary war who wishes to know how things went in Massachusetts. The author has apparently missed nothing that would justify the Loyalists in their actions. He gives quotations from letters and records of revolutionary leaders that will be interesting reading for those who have hitherto drawn their information only from the school text-books. The references are given in most cases in foot-notes, so that the reader can verify them. The presentation of the case is, of course, one-sided,—but that is what the author set out to do, namely, to present "the other side."

The first part, divided into eleven chapters, covers a period from the issuing of the first charter to Massachusetts down to the Civil War. The expulsion of the Loyalists and their settlement in Canada are treated in chapters that are of special interest to the people of the Maritime Provinces. The last chapter on "Reconciliation" makes somewhat extended references to the "map" incident in the Ashburton treaty negotiations and to President Cleveland's Venezuela Message. The author never leaves the reader in doubt as to his opinions. He speaks his mind freely as a candid friend. He has investigated the persecution of the Loyalists and has found out how unfairly they were treated. He does not confine his criticisms to the past. He follows the history of the United States down to the present day and sees danger ahead unless political wisdom is shown; "but there is no evidence that these qualities are being brought to bear on the situation nor is there any great man arisen to lead the reform."

The second part is probably the most important; it contains biographical sketches of a large number of the most important Loyalists of Massachusetts. Most of these returned to England; some went to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, a few to Upper Canada. These sketches show extensive research. Illustrations and portraits, 54 in number, add to the value of the book. There is a reproduction of the Pelham map of Boston and those who would know what the

author looks like may see his portrait in the book. American hero-worshippers will find some very disconcerting reading in this volume, one example of which is the true story of Paul Revere.

Dr. Wilfrid Campbell's *Report on Manuscript Lists in the Archives** is a useful guide to any one who desires to consult the Archives Branch at Ottawa in connection with the United Empire Loyalists. The transference of documents from the Privy Council office has made a valuable addition to the material in the Archives Branch dealing with the early settlement of Ontario, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the southern part of Quebec. Here are to be found the various official lists, the rolls from which the lists were compiled, warrant books, petitions, returns of settlers and disbanded soldiers, land books, lists of Loyalists and correspondence of a most varied nature referring to them. Comparison is made between the Privy Council list of Upper Canada and the Crown Lands Department list. The original of the former is in the Archives along with a copy of the latter made in 1875. There is a long list of references to Loyalists of the Maritime Provinces to be found in the Colonial Office Records, N. S. The references to the Loyalists in the Haldimand collection have been tabulated, thus increasing materially the value of that very extensive collection. Special reference is made to the Stevens list, which is a list of the claimants before the British Commissioner appointed in July, 1783, to hear the claims of the Loyalists for property destroyed or confiscated. This was made from the records in the Audit Office, London, England. It is only a list of names. The full records are in London and in Washington. The Ontario Archives Report for 1905 is a copy of the Washington records. There is doubt as to which is the original. The London set, however, is the more complete, and Dr. Campbell suggests the advisability of securing from the Archives in the Audit Office,

**Report on Manuscript Lists in the Archives relating to the United Empire Loyalists, with reference to other sources.* By Wilfrid Campbell. Printed for the use of the Archives Branch, 1909. Pp. 30.

London, what has not yet been printed. This is a wise suggestion. The Archives, judging by this report, is a mine of information for the historical student and everything available elsewhere referring to the Loyalists should be carefully copied. Reports of this kind are of great help to students, and this publication but emphasizes the great variety and value of the historical material in the Archives Branch.

Last year we reviewed, at some length, the two volumes of the Minutes of the Commissioners who watched Loyalist conspiracies in the state of New York, and we now welcome the elaborate Index published in a separate volume.* The volume is, like its predecessors, produced in sumptuous style. It contains the names of many Canadian families who may readily by its aid be enabled to trace their family history. One could wish that more material relating to the Loyalists had been made so accessible and put in a form so attractive.

Sir Herbert Maxwell's *A Century of Empire*† contains a brief account of the troubles of 1837-8 in Canada and of Lord Durham's mission. He makes it quite clear that the delay in meeting the reasonable wishes of Canadian Liberals was caused, first, by William IV's obstinate resistance to concessions and, secondly, by Lord Melbourne's failure to understand the seriousness of the situation. The whole truth about the period has not yet been made public; the recent acquisition by the Canadian Archives of a great mass of Lord Durham's papers and the gift to the Archives by Earl Grey of some papers of his father, who was on Lord Durham's staff, throw interesting new light on the period. Sir Herbert Maxwell's account contains nothing that is new and is unusually accurate for writers who do not know Can-

**Minutes of the Commissioners for detecting and defeating Conspiracies in the State of New York. Albany County Sessions, 1778-1781.* Edited by Victor Hugo Paltsits, State Historian. Volume III: *Analytical Index.* Published by the State of New York, Albany, 1910. Pp. 268.

†*A Century of Empire, 1801-1900.* By the Right Hon. Sir Herbert Maxwell, Bart. In three Volumes. Vol. II: 1833-1868. London: Edward Arnold, 1910. Pp. xii, 365.

ada, yet even he makes the Intercolonial Railway run from Halifax to Ottawa and "backwoodsmen from Lake Champlain" defend Toronto from the rebels of 1837! Lord Melbourne's refusal to hear Sir Francis Bond Head's defence of his own conduct and his waiving him off with "But you are such a damned odd fellow, Sir Francis," are certainly amusing.

Histoire du Canada, 1841 à 1867, Période comprise entre l'Union legislative des provinces du Haut et du Bas Canada et la Confédération des provinces continentales de l'Amérique Britannique du Nord. Par Joseph Royal. Montreal; Librairie Beauchemin, 1909. Pp. 525.

The scientific history of the present day is written without passion or prejudice. M. Royal does not belong to this school. He has chosen to deal with a period in which the French-Canadian race was fighting hard for its political life, and he writes with the prejudices and passions of a member of the race. His history indeed seems to belong to a rather archaic world. In these days, when sources are so much discussed, M. Royal has not a word about his authorities. A good index is now indispensable to every serious volume; M. Royal gives us no index. His Table of Contents consists of a bare enumeration of the chapters and we get no bird's eye view of their contents. The book is a polemic, written with good temper, but still a polemic against all who did not share nationalist aspirations in Lower Canada. The opponents of clericalism in Quebec were of course apostates; political leaders who did not favour race nationalism were usually corrupt. It was, we all know, Lord Durham who proposed that French-Canadian nationalism should be destroyed by a Canadian union that should put the French element forever in a minority. Though Durham proposed this, it was Lord Sydenham who made the attempt to carry out the policy. Accordingly in these pages Sydenham is described as one "detested and despised" in Canada; "the

enemy of the Canadian race" who stooped to use a public loan to bribe supporters of his policy. His was an "*œuvre néfaste*"; Metcalfe, a little later, was an unscrupulous tyrant.

All this is not admirable. Yet the very passion with which M. Royal writes shows how his countrymen still regard the crisis. His period, that from 1841 to 1867, was the critical epoch in the history of French nationalism in Canada. The recent Act of Union had struck their so-called nationalism a deadly blow by making no provision for the use of French as an official language. They were sure that, with the language, would go, in time, the privileges of their religion. Some of their opponents did not conceal their desire to destroy these privileges. Looking back from to-day, a writer, himself reared amid the exercise of such privileges, might well think that the menace was critical and that not to fight for what had been yielded by the Quebec Act of 1774 was to be guilty of something little short of treason. We all know what happened. Step by step the French-Canadians recovered lost ground. Until 1848 they formed but one party. It was not long before they established the principle that no ministry could lead that had not a majority from Lower Canada. In Lord Elgin's time they secured full rights for their language in Parliament. In the end their well knit organization had made impossible the union which was intended to crush them and had led to the confederation of the provinces of Canada which left the French-Canadians secure in all the rights for their language and faith which they valued.

It is this story that M. Royal tells. He has gone to no very recondite sources. He re-tells an old tale without adding anything that is strikingly new, making no advance, indeed, upon Turcotte, Dent and other books relating to the period. Labour in manuscript archives is obviously not in his line. As history his book has no value other than that of a quite lucid and readable story for popular consumption. It may be perhaps a little severe to say that its real merit is in its unconscious revelation of the French-Canadian spirit. This is still alien from that of the Anglo-Saxon and shows a

passionate resolution to remain itself. The French-Canadian has no more conception of adopting the British outlook than have other Canadians the thought of accepting that of the French-Canadian. There is nothing new in this; yet the vivid reality of the fact seems often to be forgotten. We see it once more in this book.

---

*Troublous Times in Canada** is a simple chronicle written without any pretence at literary skill. It tells the story of the Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870, in both of which the author, a volunteer, took part. Eighteen chapters are given to the Raid of 1866; some events on the Niagara frontier, where the author served, are told in great detail. From the military point of view neither the Fenians nor the defenders of Canadian soil showed great efficiency. Regiments were sent to the front from Toronto and other places, without any fragments of a commissariat equipment; the scouting service was utterly inefficient, and some of the leading officers were quite untrained in war. There was an abundance of personal courage among the raw recruits defending their homes and, had the struggle continued, they would soon have become good fighters. On the other hand, many fighting with the Fenians were a mere dissipated rabble and the plan to occupy Canada was wild beyond imagining. Their programme was extensive.

"By the tempting offer of a surrender of Canada to the United States, Mr. Seward, it is hoped, will wink at connivance between American citizens and the Fenian conquerors, and by another summer it is thought the dominion of the Brotherhood north of the St. Lawrence will be formally acknowledged by the United States, Russia, and each of the American republics. The third year of Irish tenure in Canada will, it is believed, array two of the great powers against Great Britain. John Mitchell, at Paris, will organize the bureau of foreign agents; and Ireland, maintaining a position of perpetual revolt, will engage for her own suppression a considerable part of the regular British levies" (p. 15).

The second part of Captain Macdonald's book contains seven chapters devoted to the Raid of 1870. In an Appendix of two chapters he gives the evidences at the inquiries into the conduct of two officers on the British side charged with misconduct. The book is written without

*_Troublous Times in Canada. A History of the Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870._ By Capt. John A. Macdonald. Toronto: Johnston & Co., 1910. Pp. 255.

literary unity but it contains an abundance of material for the history of an interesting episode.

We noticed the first edition of M. Dionne's *Life of Mgr. de Forbin-Janson** in Volume I. (p. 161). A reprint now appears. This eloquent ecclesiastic, who was Bishop of Nancy and Toul, left France after the fall of the Bourbons in 1830. He carried on evangelistic work in the United States and in Canada. In his religious ministrations in Canada, Mgr. Janson had been called to console the families of some of the exiles who had been transported to New South Wales after the rising of 1837-38, and, pitying their condition, he determined to exert every influence at his command, to secure the pardon of the condemned men. Seeking first the co-operation of Mgr. Bourget of Montreal, he accompanied that prelate in November, 1841, to Quebec, to welcome Sir Charles Bagot, the new governor, and to intercede with him for the exiles. Writing to France a few days later, he declared that he would gladly return thither by way of England if he thought that a visit to Queen Victoria would achieve the object which now was so near to his heart. On the 15th August, 1842, he arrived in London from France, and placed himself in communication with two other influential sympathizers of the unfortunate Canadians then in England, namely Mgr. Polding, Archbishop of Sydney, and Dom Ullathorne, a Benedictine missionary recently arrived from Australia, stationed at that time at Coventry, who became, in 1850, the first Roman Catholic bishop of Birmingham. Mgr. Janson and Archbishop Polding were received in audience by Lord Stanley (afterwards Lord Derby), at that time Secretary of State for the Colonies, at his father's estate of Knowlesley, in Lancashire. A description of the interview is furnished by Dr. Dionne from a letter written shortly afterwards by Mgr. Janson to Lisle Phillips. "We had a conference", he wrote, "of over an hour. Lord Stanley told us that the measure of grace and of amnesty that I had asked being of great political im-

**Mgr. de Forbin-Janson, Sa Vie, Son Oeuvre en Canada. Galerie Historique IV.* Par N. E. Dionne. Nouvelle Edition. Québec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1910. Pp. 211.

portance, he was unable to pronounce upon it without having conferred with his colleagues, (and it was a good deal to be told even this), but the general tone of the conversation, the manner in which he received my thoughts upon the character of the Canadian people, and upon the advantages that a sound policy would secure from an act of clemency, left both Mgr. Polding and myself under the impression that our case was almost won. Mgr. Polding even proposed that we should say a Te Deum together on our return to Liverpool, and I consented all the more readily, that this confidence of success would stimulate with honour the divine bounty".

The title-page of Sergeant Rundle's book of reminiscences entitled *A Soldier's Life** states that the author was a member of the Red River expedition. The introduction by Major Woodside repeats that statement and also says that Sergeant Rundle's most interesting experience was "on foreign service [foreign, that is, to England] when his regiment took part in the *Trent* affair and Fenian raids." The reminiscences reveal however that his experiences in connection with the Fenian raids were limited to garrison duty at Halifax, which the Fenians were *expected* to bombard from the sea, and to frontier service at St. Andrews, where the Fenians were *expected* to make a landing from Maine. At the latter place there was an alarm of invasion, and the battalion was formed for battle, but the invading fleet turned out to be fishing-boats. When the battalion was transferred to Toronto the Fenian raid of 1866 was over. As to the Fenian raid of 1870 and the Red River expedition, Sergeant Rundle's reminiscences for that period show that he was stationed either in the Channel Islands or at Aldershot when the raid and the expedition took place. He was however, after his discharge enlisted in a provisional battalion stationed at Winnipeg from 1875 to 1877. The statement therefore on the title-page and in Major Woodside's Introduction that he was a member of the Red River expedition appears to have no foundation in fact. The bulk of Sergeant Rundle's reminiscences relate to barracks, amusements, court-martials, dinners and the like and are not historically interesting.

**A Soldier's Life*, being the personal reminiscences of Edwin G. Rundle With Introduction by Major Henry J. Woodside. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 128.

The twelfth and concluding volume of the Cambridge Modern History has a chapter on "The European Colonies,"* which deals rather slightly with Canada since 1867. To Sir John Macdonald is given the entire praise of bringing about Canadian federation although he was by no means the sole author of the movement. The sketch is not remarkable for insight and is sometimes inaccurate. We do not know any place called "St. Lawrence" on the Saskatchewan, the supposed home of the half-breed rising of 1885 (not, as here, 1884). No mention is made of the issues on which the Liberals came into power in 1896. The French-Canadians numbered many more than 374,000 in the United States in 1900. One doubts whether such superficial sketches of historical movements have any value at all.

Reminiscences. By Goldwin Smith. Edited by Arnold Haultain. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1910. Pp. xvi, 477.

The death of Goldwin Smith, in the spring of 1910, has been followed rapidly by a volume of *Reminiscences* which he himself prepared during his later years. Though he spent nearly half his life in Canada and was actively occupied with Canadian political questions there is but little in the volume on these subjects. It is with the fortunes of the Liberal party in England in the mid-nineteenth century that he is chiefly concerned and, with all the graces of style of which he was master to the end, he portrays the leaders in that heroic age. In Canada it is to be feared that he always remained an Englishman in a country to him half-alien. His generous charities and hospitality, his unfailing kindliness, his literary distinction, made him a person respected in private life, but he never had any real following, and he never understood Canadian feeling. When he advocated union with the United States (the term "annexation" he always avoided) he was attacked fiercely. These attacks wounded

**The Cambridge Modern History.* Vol. XII: *The Latest Age.* Chapter XX: "The European Colonies," by E. A. Benians, pp. 602-630. Cambridge : University Press, 1910.

him. A patriotic Englishman himself, he forgot that outraged patriotism in Canada would wear no velvet glove. He had courage and, accused though he was of its opposite, he had consistency: the note throughout the book is that of the *doctrinaire* liberal of the early days of free trade.

Goldwin Smith was always something of an enigma in Canada. It was not easy to understand why he should have given up a brilliant career in England, to go first to the United States to a raw young University, such as Cornell still was, and then to pass on to Canada which, however brilliant its outlook may now be, was at that time hardly more than an insignificant colony. The enigma is not solved in this book. Yet the reader can almost discern what was going on in Goldwin Smith's mind. Though he formally disavows it, he was really, as the book shows, an ambitious and withal an extremely sensitive man. Had he been born in the charmed circle of the upper classes, it is unlikely that he would ever have crossed the Atlantic. As it was, he, like Peel, chafed a little under the consciousness of middle-class origin. Fitted by intellect and culture to lead and to be followed, he yet had to pay a certain court to the great, and when Disraeli taunted him with being "a social parasite" the sensitive spirit recoiled before the suspicion that there might be some truth in the taunt. In America no charge of the kind could have validity and to America he went. The rawness of his new environment must have been a little painful to the cultivated Oxford don. Compared with it the pleasant social circle which he found in Toronto probably seemed like a little bit of the old world, for Toronto, now commercialized and half Americanized, was then almost an English city. It is hardly strange that, since he had elected to live on this side of the Atlantic, he should have chosen Toronto as his home.

Goldwin Smith always protested that he had no political ambitions and no desire to enter political life. It is unfortunate that the attitude he adopted from the first of desiring political union between Canada and the United States should have made it practically impossible for any party to

give him official position. He would have been an ornament to the Senate of Canada and yet neither Liberal nor Conservative dared offer him a seat in that body. As early as in 1874, he wished to enter the Legislature of the Province of Ontario, a rather narrow field, one would have supposed, for the friend of Bright and Gladstone. His memory failed him in later years and he denied that he had ever had such a thought, but Mr. Haultain reproduces the following letter, written from Oxford on the 18th of April 1874, to Mr. Charles Lindsey of Toronto.

"It is not easy at this distance to see what is going on, but I fear 'Canada First' has taken the field rather prematurely and got entangled, by its sense of its own weakness, in equivocal and compromising alliances. I hold to my intention of getting into the Provincial Parliament, for a session or two, if I can; though no doubt it will be difficult with George Brown against me. I want to get a little practical insight into Canadian politics without which I cannot write about them with confidence. Here I was not in Parliament, but I was thrown almost from boyhood among public men, which made up for my want of parliamentary experience in some measure at least. You will not proclaim this, of course, but if you should have an opportunity of doing anything to open the way for me, I will ask you kindly to bear my wish in mind. I should get on very well with M. Cameron, though we may not agree about the propriety of cutting off Charles the First's head" (p. 453).

It is thus quite clear that Goldwin Smith was ready to be a legislator in Canada, even in a humble way, and other legislators would surely have learned something from his stately diction and wide culture.

There are a good many other slips of memory in the volume but, since it was written in old age, these are entirely natural. One thing Goldwin Smith never forgot—the charges hurled against him by opponents, which sank deeply into his sensitive spirit. Disraeli's biting attack rankled to the end. Ultra-loyalists in Toronto tried to expel him from the St. George's Society because of his desiring union with the United States. The motion for expulsion was defeated, yet Mr. Goldwin Smith was wounded by what seemed to him the half-heartedness of his supporters and, long after, he writes that they had not behaved as English gentlemen would have behaved.

The *Reminiscences* include character sketches of some of the leading men of his time in Canadian public life, of Sir John Macdonald, Sir Charles Tupper, Mr. Edward Blake,

among others. Against the last Mr. Goldwin Smith shows bitterness because he refused to lead the "Canada First" party. The strictures on some aspects of Canadian society are severe. Goldwin Smith found the rich men of Toronto illiberal in respect to giving, except when a Countess, the wife of a Governor-General, was the beggar. He girds at Government House and its spurious pomp of royalty: "Ottawa is the seat of a petty court and of all that a petty court is sure to generate. The man [the Governor] has not been long enough in Canada to know it well when his term expires. The affectation of Royalty is ridiculous" (p. 458). Perhaps the most useful thing which Goldwin Smith did in Canada was to support the claims upon the State of the University of Toronto and to take an active share in its reorganization.

Mr. Haultain has edited the volume rather hastily. His explanatory notes relate to a different Jeune (p. 101) and to a different Grant Duff (p. 147) from those named in the text. On page 324 he mistakes a reference to the city of Liverpool for one to the statesman bearing that title. "George" Gooderham (p. 462) should be William. There are a good many other small slips which we hope may be corrected in a new edition.

Lieutenant Gough's *Boyish Reminiscences of His Majesty the King's visit to Canada in 1860** is written in an easy interesting style, but naturally contains nothing of great importance. One sees from it, however, that sectarian passions have subsided in Canada. The author describes the difficulties in Toronto about the passing of the Prince of Wales under an Orange arch and of the bitter feeling aroused by the Duke of Newcastle's decision that the arch must be avoided. Now it is as likely as not that if the new King were to visit Canada the Roman Catholics in Toronto might rear an arch and that no one would object. The midshipmen were amazed to find

**Boyish Reminiscences of His Majesty the King's visit to Canada in 1860.* By Lieut. Thomas Bunbury Gough, R.N. With Illustrations. Toronto: The Musson Book Co., [1910]. Pp. xii, 242.

Canada a great fruit-producing country; some of them, when turned loose in a Niagara orchard, devoured nine or ten dozen peaches in a single day! A comment on the Cape Breton coal helps to explain why the British Admiralty has stores of Welsh coal in all parts of the world.

"We took in about 200 tons of Cape Breton coal—filthy stuff it was, too; nearly drove the Commander demented. The first time we got up steam with it, it gave out dense columns of black smoke, which covered masts, yards, boats—in fact, anything it touched—with a thick coating of soot. The stuff stuck like grease, and no amount of soap, sand, and canvas could get it off. There was a big expenditure of Admiralty paint, which made the Halifax dockyard authorities look aghast at our requisitions" (p. 113).

The Duke of Argyll's *Yesterday and To-day in Canada** describes the provinces one by one with reference chiefly to statistics as to resources and concludes with some chapters on the outlook for the future. The book lacks unity of style, and is, indeed, composed largely of extracts from the reports of the Canadian Pacific and Grand Trunk Railways, the proceedings of the Colonial Conferences, and similar sources. The Duke of Argyll was at one time Governor-General of Canada and when he describes his own experiences he is interesting. His narrative of an Indian sun dance in Saskatchewan is grim reading. A sun dance is a "test of endurance of pain undergone by young men who wished to be admitted to the full honour of the tribe" (p. 94). The Duke himself saw the following incident:

"Rings were dangling from a pole, and to them were attached, as they hung down and just reached the ground, sticks of wood, held by the cord in the centre, and having one end sharpened. Taking up the rope and armed with this sharpened stick, the chief medicine man deliberately dug the sharp point into the young man's breast, and then sideways under the breast muscle—crunch, crunch, crunch! squew, squew!—and it was brought out after penetrating about six inches, the blood, of course, streaming from the wound, and the Indian pale, but trying to look as though he liked it. Then on the other breast the same thing was done with another strong, sharp stake, and the noise began—one cannot call it music—for an accompaniment to a sort of cancan dance, but instead of throwing up the feet, the knees were alternately thrown up and the foot brought down with a kind of 'stamp and go' movement, the howls of 'How-how, how-how!' accompanying the dancer's movements, to encourage him. Round and round he went for over a quarter of an hour, and then, staggering outwards, one of the breast muscles gave, and he fell, tearing the other, and fainting. This was enough for the members of our party. It was said there were others treated in the same way,

---

**Yesterday and To-day in Canada.* By The Duke of Argyll. London: George Allen & Sons, 1910. Pp. xv, 429.

and that none uttered cry or made grimace. It is doubtful if white men could have inured their faces to show no signs, or avoided calling out" (p. 94).

One can hardly wonder that the missionaries oppose the sun dance, which is not however wholly checked. The Duke suffered from Indian oratory and did not enjoy it.

"The speech was slow in coming, but much slower in delivery, and still slower in ending. There was no reason it should not go on for days like the speeches of some United States senators, because it required much less mental effort than do theirs. They have weighty arguments, but the redskin oration always begins, and often continues, with nothing that gives mental exertion. He observes with much unction that the grass is green, the sky blue, and that rivers flow on for ever" (p. 100).

The Duke tells us that the Province of Alberta is named after the Princess Louise, one of whose Christian names is Alberta. He slips when he calls Montreal the capital of the Province of Quebec (p. 24), and speaks of the University of Ontario (p. 29) and of Lord Stephen for Mountstephen (p. 173).

Discours à l'Etranger et au Canada. Par Sir Wilfrid Laurier. Montreal: Librairie Beauchemin, [1910]. Pp. xcix, 472.

It is perhaps natural that the first adequate collection of the speeches of Sir Wilfrid Laurier should appear in French and be edited by a French-Canadian, yet most of them were first delivered in English and are now translated into the mother tongue of their author. English-speaking Canada has not apparently sufficient literary interest in the Prime Minister to call for his collected utterances on important questions. Of none of the speeches of the English-speaking leaders of thought in Canada has a collection been made, except of those of Joseph Howe, yet it would be useful to have at hand those of George Brown, Sir John A. Macdonald, Edward Blake and others. It is in letters and speeches that we catch in a peculiar sense the atmosphere of a time. We are not told who is the editor of the present volume though it is easy to guess what French-Canadian writer has the skill and knowledge that are shown here.

There are a hundred pages of Introduction, which contain *Souvenirs* of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, by his intimate friend

Senator David, and an analysis by another hand of the chief phases of his career. French Canada had four or five orators of which it is proud: the torrential Papineau, Chauveau, an orator so dainty as to be described as effeminate, Chapleau, who lacked the dignity of character to be truly great, Mercier, vehement and unpolished, and last and greatest of all, Sir Wilfrid Laurier. He has described himself as a democrat to the hilt, but he has, our present editor thinks, a reserve, a dignity, a refinement, that make him a real aristocrat. His gift is not that merely of ready utterance. Art has done as much as nature in his preparation for his tasks. He has been a hard student and he is still an omnivorous reader. When he first sat in Parliament he was one of the silent members.

It was in 1887 that Mr. Laurier became leader of the Liberal party in succession to Mr. Edward Blake, to whom the editor of this volume pays a high tribute. English-speaking Canada was surprised, and not wholly pleased when Mr. Blake's mantle fell upon a French-Canadian. For nearly ten years he remained in opposition and then, in 1896, with a completeness that astounded the country he overwhelmed his opponents. There is some mystery about this victory. The issue of 1896 was related to the educational rights of the French-Canadians in Manitoba. Mr. Laurier led the party that seemed to challenge these rights and yet he carried French Canada with him. Both clerical and nationalist feeling, one would suppose, were against him. Was the victory won by defying the Church? It would seem so, and if this is the case the spectre of M. Bourassa, the present day clerical and nationalist leader, may have no terrors for Sir Wilfrid Laurier. Soon after he gained power in Canada Mr. Chamberlain became Colonial Secretary. These two events have really an important relation. Mr. Chamberlain pressed his policy of closer imperial union and showed, at first at any rate, scant regard for national feeling outside of Great Britian. In successive Colonial Conferences Sir Wilfrid Laurier stood forth as the champion of colonial nationalism. His speeches in this volume are almost *doctrinaire*

in their insistence that Canada is a nation, whose people must decide all her issues, including war and preparation for war. Probably he goes too far in claiming that Canada is not necessarily at war when Great Britain is at war: it is undoubtedly legally true that if Great Britain were at war with Germany Canada would be so too. Yet Sir Wilfrid's insistence on Canada's rights as a nation have produced a profound effect upon the conception of the British Empire. If it is to-day on every hand believed to be, in essence, a league of free and equal states, no one has helped to make it so more than the Prime Minister of Canada. He knew that his French-Canadian countrymen would support no other view.

Turning to the speeches in the volume we find first place given to those made in other countries, especially in England at the time of the Queen's Jubilee in 1897, and later in 1902 and 1907. On these occasions Sir Wilfrid Laurier went to France also. There, of course, he spoke in French and the speeches, unlike those made in England,are given in the very words that he used. The later part of the volume is taken up with speeches made in Canada, many of them also being first delivered in English. One sees from these speeches what are the turning-points in Sir Wilfrid Laurier's career. Three long speeches deal with the two North-west rebellions and the execution of Louis Riel, another speech deals with the South African war, another with the plan of a new trans-continental railway, another with the founding of the Canadian navy. The speech on the creation of the new provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta led probably to the most critical situation he has yet faced. The Roman Catholic Church was watching closely to see whether he would provide denominational schools in the provinces, to be supported by public funds. He planned to do so but, when a great Protestant clamour was raised, he modified his attitude. The view of the editor of this volume is that the Church should be supreme in regard to education, that the Holy See is "l'incarnation du droit et de la vérité," (p. lviii) and that Sir Wilfrid's first proposition was right: but still the editor admits the evident truth that "hors de la province de Québec, nous vivons dans un

pays protestant, et que, lorsqu'il s'élève un conflit religieux, ce sont nos frères séparés qui sont appelés à dire le dernier mot" (p. lix). He has in consequence nothing but praise for Sir Wilfrid's wise concessions.

Probably the best speech in the volume is that delivered by Mr. Laurier at Quebec, in 1877, when a young member of Parliament, and a few months before he entered the cabinet of the Hon. Alexander Mackenzie. It is really the confession of faith of the young Liberal, rapidly forging to the front as a leader. The speech was made to 2000 people who hung upon the orator's words. English-speaking Canada is apt to think that the French-Canadian electors prefer oratory in which the appeal is to the emotions rather than to the intellect. Yet this great speech, heard so breathlessly, is full of close reasoning from history. If, indeed, Sir Wilfrid Laurier be compared as a speaker with his great rival Sir John Macdonald, the emotional element, the appeal to loyalties and traditions, will be found to be stronger in the Scotsman than in the son of Gaul. Mr. Laurier began by admitting that the French-Canadians are a conquered race, something that the nationalism of to-day will not admit, or tries to explain away. He passed on to show that, among all peoples, there are differences of type and that Liberal and Conservative represent two permanent tendencies in political thought. Then he passed in review the history of the Liberal party in Quebec. Until 1848, the French-Canadians formed a single party which was called Liberal and which fought for the separate identity of the race. When, at last, M. La Fontaine, among others, accepted the Union of 1841, one aim of which was to swamp the French-Canadians by an English majority, a sharp division came. Papineau, recently returned from exile, attacked La Fontaine and his Radical wing soon put forth an advanced political programme. Judges were to be elected and a revolution was to be carried through, leading ultimately to annexation with the United States.

Naturally the more conservative spirits drew back from such plans and the French-Canadians broke into two parties. Both tended to run to extremes. If the Liberals talked

wildly of annual Parliaments and political revolution, the Conservatives passed into reactionary Toryism which seems now only amusing. They adopted the Legitimist type of thought which was then struggling against republicanism and imperialism in Europe. The Bourbon claimant to the throne of France was for them always Henry V; the Emperor Napoleon III was M. Louis Bonaparte; even moderate constitutionalism was almost tabooed. To speak of liberty was to encourage disorder; the spirit of liberty was dangerous and revolutionary.

For a long time the Church threw its weight with the reactionary side and the pulpits resounded with cries against godless revolutionists. The time was to come when the Head of the Church himself ordered the clergy to abstain from public utterances on political questions. Yet in 1877 we find Mr. Laurier defending himself from the charge that he would check the political liberty of the clergy. He admitted them a wider freedom than they are now allowed.

"Au nom de quel principe les amis de la liberté voudraient-ils refuser au prêtre le droit d'avoir des opinions politiques et de les exprimer, le droit d'approuver ou de désapprouver les hommes publics et leurs actes, et d'enseigner au peuple ce qu'il croit être son devoir? Au nom de quel principe le prêtre n'aurait-il pas le droit de dire que si je suis élu, moi, la religion est menacée, lorsque j'ai le droit, moi, de dire que si mon adversaire est élu, l'Etat est en danger? Pourquoi le prêtre n'aurait -il pas le droit de dire que si je suis élu, la religion va être infailliblement détruite, lorsque j'ai le droit de dire que si mon adversaire est élu, l'Etat s'en va droit à la banqueroute? Non, que le prêtre parle et prêche comme il l'entend, c'est son droit. Jamais ce droit ne lui sera contesté par un liberal canadien" (p. 104).

He passed on to say that, in spite of this, the clergy would lose something by sharing in all the ordinary disputes of life. But their right to do so was indisputable and it was the duty of Liberals to preserve to them their liberty. The whole speech is remarkable for its generosity towards opponents. There is no word of bitterness and it is fair to say that in all his subsequent career Sir Wilfrid Laurier has maintained the standard which he set himself more than thirty years ago. The narrower nationalism of to-day will undoubtedly find much ammunition against Sir Wilfrid Laurier in this volume. He says frankly that the destiny of Canada is to become an English country and he encourages

his countrymen, for their own welfare, to learn the English tongue. M. Bourassa and his followers will not admit either conclusion.

The volume is well printed and ably edited. We have some quarrel with its bulk and this might have been reduced by omitting some speeches of a more formal kind which contain nothing very striking or characteristic. A permanent defect of the volume is that most of the speeches are here in a tongue other than that in which they were first spoken. We could wish that Canada were indeed so bi-lingual that the speeches might have appeared in this volume indifferently in French or English as the first occasion required. If, as Sir Wilfrid Laurier has said so often, the French-Canadian has something to gain by knowing English it is not less true that the English-speaking element in Canada would reap some profit by the capacity to read French.

The curious book called *Canada's Cœur de Lion** purports to be a life of Lord Strathcona. It is really a manifesto of the British and Foreign Sailors' Society, written by the Senior Secretary, and full of appeals on behalf of the Society, information about Nelson's old ship the *Victory*, New Zealand and other parts of the Empire, with copious references of considerable length to King Edward, King George, and other notabilities of the present or immediate past. There is nothing in it on the career of Lord Strathcona that cannot be read more consecutively in Beckles Willson's Life.

Most of the papers in the third volume of the Transactions of the Women's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa† are of a somewhat light description. "The Settlement of Hull;" "The Industrial Development of Ottawa and Hull;" "The Lumbermen of the Ottawa Valley;" "The Great Fires of 1870;" "Schools and Schoolmasters of Bytown and Early

**Canada's Cœur de Lion and British Hearts of Oak, containing ninetieth birthday greetings to the Rt. Hon. Lord Strathcona and Mount Royal, etc.* By Rev. Edward W. Mathews. London: Richard J. James, 1910. Pp. 184.

†*Women's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa. Transactions.* Vol. III. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 86.

Ottawa;" "History of the Ottawa General Hospital"—such are the subjects of some of the papers. An exception must be made, however, in the case of the last paper in the collection, which is entitled "The Early Bibliography of Ontario," by Mrs. Braddish Billings. It is an interesting summary of the late Mr. Kingsford's essay on the same subject.

One of the meetings of the Canadian Club* of Ottawa, a banquet held on April 21, 1909, in honour of the surviving Senators and Members of the first Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, had in itself considerable interest. The visitors who, on other occasions, were in the conventional way "tied to a steak" and forced to speak for half an hour, while they gave Canadians plenty of excellent advice, did not greatly extend the bounds of knowledge. Only one of them, Sir Richard Cartwright, when giving "Some Memories of Confederation" threw new light on that important but still obscure period in Canada's history. His utterances we have already reviewed in a previous volume (Vol. xi, p. 98).

The *Empire Club Speeches*† form an interesting series, but the most interesting papers—papers such as Dr. Gould's on *The Present Crisis in Turkey* and Dr. Horning's on *The Germany of To-day*—do not relate to Canada. Judge Barron on *Naval Defence for Canada* is stimulating. He is conscious of the danger from Germany's need of further territory and of the requirement of elbow-room by other states. They must not touch the British Empire and to ensure this Canada must bear her share in naval equipment. "Within the last ten years Canada has become a treaty-making nation. Canada practically makes the treaty—England signs it—but who maintains it? Not Canada but England." Throughout most of the papers there runs the same note that Canada is

**Addresses delivered before The Canadian Club of Ottawa, 1903-1909.* Edited by Gerald H. Brown, First Vice-President. Ottawa: The Mortimer Press, 1910. Pp. 227.

†*Empire Club Speeches, being addresses delivered before the Empire Club of Canada during its session of 1908-1909.* Edited by J. Castell Hopkins. Sixth Year of Issue. Toronto: William Briggs. [1910] Pp. 235.

not yet doing her full share and this is unquestionably true. Other papers dealing with Canadian questions are: "British Diplomacy," "A Canadian Cable to Japan: Its commercial and Imperial Value," both by R. S. Neville; "The Position of Prince Edward Island," by the Very Rev. A. E. Burke; "The Mineral Resources of Canada," by R. W. Brock.

The Dominion Archivist, Dr. Doughty, continues to issue various types of publications. The *Index to Reports of Canadian Archives** contains a summary statement of all the Reports since 1872 so that one can see at a glance what there is in each volume. The excellent Index increases the ease with which the contents of the Reports may be used. Dr. Doughty's *Report* on the work done in 1909† contains a summary list of a great multitude of manuscripts, plans, maps, etc., recently added to the collection. The manuscripts include many official despatches and the greater part of them relate to the period about 1837-1838. With this enormous mass of new material it is inevitable that the history of the time should be re-written. The papers relating to Lord Sydenham and Sir Charles Bagot are also numerous. The Archives has received so many maps that in this respect the collection is unique. The practical value of these maps will be considerable, for many of the military maps furnish important evidence as to titles to land. Mr. Chester Martin has prepared for the Archives a list of important papers relating to the Red River Settlement.‡ In addition to this output we have the Journals of La Roque and Murray relating to the far west and reviewed elsewhere in this volume. The staff of the Archives is thus doing some productive labour. We hope for the early publication of a second volume of constitutional documents to follow the useful one edited by Messrs. Doughty and Shortt. Though much has been said about the

**Publications of the Canadian Archives—No. I: Index to Reports of Canadian Archives from 1872 to 1908.* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. xi, 231.

†*Report of the Work of the Archives Branch for the year 1909.* By Arthur C. Doughty. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 125.

‡*Red River Settlement. Papers in the Canadian Archives relating to the Pioneers.* Selected by Chester Martin. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 27.

Archives, historical students have hardly yet begun to appreciate the vast store of valuable and unused material which they contain.

---

*The Canadian Who's Who** is the first edition of what will probably be an annual volume after the pattern of other national publications of the kind. It is a useful little volume and will doubtless be made more useful in subsequent reissues. Like similar biographical dictionaries of living personages it chronicles too much small beer. This perhaps is inevitable. Trivial events in the lives of those who loom large in the eyes of the public have an interest for contemporaries that they will not have for the next generation. What is not excusable is such a statement as the following in the sketch of Sir Wilfrid Laurier: "given the place of honour in the Jubilee State Procession." Even the most patriotic of Canadians must blush at such exaltation of country over mere facts. There are some inexplicable omissions. Mrs. F. H. Torrington is included, but not her husband, the *doyen* of Canadian musicians, whose career as a conductor and teacher is the key to the history of musical education in Ontario. The proof-reading has been woefully deficient.

The Canadian Magazine had a few historical articles in 1910. Professor A. P. Coleman in *Interglacial Beds at Toronto* discusses "the wonderful chapter of the world's history recorded in the Don Valley and at Scarboro Heights." It is certainly an amazing story, in which however man plays no part. Mr. H. Cowley describes in *Trade and Government in the North-West* the earlier and later history of the Hudson's Bay Co. *The Toon o' Maxwell* is the story of a co-operative community in Ontario which failed. Miss Agnes Deans Cameron gives in *The Arctic Host and Hostess* a most interesting account of the Eskimo. She admires his efficiency and thinks him superior to the Indian. Mr. Justice Riddell discusses *The Canadian and American Constitutions*. Real de-

**The Canadian Who's Who.* London: The Times; Toronto: The Musson Book Company, 1910. Pp. 244.

mocracy, as he points out, is hampered in the United States by the clauses of a written constitution; the people "can have their way only so far as they are allowed by the terms of a document framed by the hand of a dead and gone generation." Professor MacMechan's too brief *Storied Halifax* has some good old illustrations. Miss Ida Burwash's *The Struggle for Prince Edward Island* is an analysis of John Stewart's "Account of Prince Edward Island" written one hundred years ago and describing the curiously feudal basis of the early government. Mr. Henry Smith's *Legislation of the Island of St. John* deals with the early history of Prince Edward Island. Mr. W. S. Wallace's *Papineau: His Place in Canadian History* is a valuable study. Papineau was, he shows, no champion of responsible government. What he aimed at was a second chamber which should be in harmony with the legislative assembly where his word was law; but he did not aim at making the executive government responsible to the assembly. Mr. Wallace goes so far as to accept Papineau's later statement that he acquiesced only reluctantly in the rising of 1837. He was really a follower, not a leader.

The University Magazine had some good historical articles during 1910. Under the heading of *The Person and the Idea*, Mr. C. Frederick Hamilton argues strongly and lucidly for making Canada a kingdom, for "the erecting in Canada of that peculiar and beneficent institution, a Resident Crown." He points out the terrible concentration of power in the hands of the Prime Minister, under the massive simplicity of the party system, a power controlled in England by the influences of the Crown and of society, but in Canada only by the sinister and subterranean working of large moneyed interests. The coldness, lack of inspiration, and inconsistency of the present vice-regal system must be admitted; but a Crown can job as well as control, its holder may be not a Victoria but a George IV, it would tend to exaggerate the flunkeyism nowhere so strong as in a colonial capital, and there is probably more hope for Canada in a systematiz-

ation of the forces of democracy than in the importation of a monarch. A kingdom would in some ways be an improvement on the present anomaly, but hardly the " eternal not ourselves which makes for righteousness" of Mr. Hamilton's dream. "A Westerner" writes on *Imperialism, Nationalism, or a third alternative*" (*sic*) and attempts to prove that Imperialism connotes a form of arbitrary government abhorrent to Canadians, that the experience of the nineteenth century proves Nationalism inadequate, and that we should work toward "a Union of Nations" with a "Council of the United Nations." The Governor-General should be replaced by the direct rule of the King, who though unable to be simultaneously present in each of the nations should be represented by a Justiciar "who shall always use the King's words, and not his own merely." The author seems to have a very misty idea of the labour and expense necessary either to support independence, or to enable Canada to play a self-respecting part in such a Union as he proposes. Arthur Levinson, writing on *Ontario's Constitutional Ordeal*, discusses the provincial legislation regarding the Hydro-Electric Power Commission, and decides that, though high-handed and arbitrary, it is strictly *intra vires*. *The Faith of our Fathers*, by W. D. McBride, sketches Canadian history from 1763 to the present in order to prove that the dreams of those with the larger hope have always been justified. The article is stimulating, but of no historical value, save perhaps for the emphasis it puts on the west, so unduly neglected in many histories of Canada. *Canada's first Social Club*, by Lynn Hetherington, is an account of the Beaver Club, founded in 1785 by the partners in the North West Fur Company. A summer in the wilderness obviously conduced to gaiety during the winter in Montreal, and Mr. Hetherington gives an interesting account of their somewhat bacchanalian meetings. The title of the paper is incorrect, as there were several clubs in Canada long before the Beaver Club, from the days of Champlain's "*Ordre du bon temps*" to the messes of the officers during the Seven Years' war.

The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* tends to longer articles. We have already noted the publication in it by Mgr. Têtu of the very full correspondence between the Cathedral Chapter at Quebec and Canons Hazeur and De la Corne, its delegates in France. The long article is at last completed and no doubt will be published in book form. M. Benjamin Sulte explains some phases of the career of the second Governor of Canada, M. de Montmagny. The Récollet Friar, Father Hugolin, publishes a long bibliography of Canadian books on St. Anthony of Padua, and on the temperance question in Canada. Some notes on the family of Ramezay are interesting, and altogether, as we have said so often, the Bulletin is indispensable to the close student of Canadian history.

The *Revue Canadienne*, now the organ and mouthpiece of " a group of professors in Laval University, Montreal," contains a number of articles dealing with Canadian history. Mr. John M. Clarke writes on a curious wooden medallion found in 1908 at Cap-des-Rosiers on the St. Lawrence, supposed by him to represent Jacques Cartier. M. Ernest Gagnon contributes some "Pages d'Histoire," reviewed separately elsewhere. There are several papers by M. L.-A. Prud'homme on the early history of the North-west, one on the "North-west of Other Times" and two on the "North-west from 1760 to 1784." The Abbé Auclair writes on "The French Language in Canada." M. Benjamin Sulte has a very interesting and useful account of Jean Nicolet, the discoverer of the Wisconsin. There are a number of articles on the Congress of the Catholic Association of the French-Canadian Youth at Ottawa last year; and M. Henri Lemay contributes a very frank account of the aims of the Quebec nationalist party in an article entitled, "The Future of the French-Canadian Race," which is reviewed elsewhere. Lastly, M. Thomas Chapais disposes in his article, "Les Irlandais et la Bataille de Carillon," of the myth that an Irish regiment fought under Montcalm in Canada; but the target was hardly worth the powder and the shot.

La Nouvelle France contained in 1910 a number of historical articles. "Lex" writing on *Les Ecoles du Nord-Ouest* makes a severe attack on Sir Wilfrid Laurier for not standing by his original proposal to give the new provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan the type of separate schools that is to be found in the province of Ontario. This article, written from a clerical point of view, includes extracts from the chief speeches in Parliament dealing with the question and from the pertinent statistics. According to the writer separate schools in every part of Canada were guaranteed by the Treaty of Paris, in 1763, and the law of 1905 is unconstitutional, violating not only treaty rights but also the British North America Act. The Capucin friar, Father Pacifique, in *Une tribu privilégiée* describes the present condition of the Micmac Indians among whom missionaries have been working now for three hundred years. His paper is reviewed elsewhere in this volume. Another Friar, a Récollet, Father Hugolin, describes with keen sense of humour some *Echos héroi-comiques du naufrage des Anglais sur l'Ile-aux-Œufs, en 1711*. Oddly enough he found copied into an old book of songs partly devotional, preserved by the nuns of the Hôtel Dieu at Quebec, a score of *Chansons* composed in 1711 to celebrate the defeat of Sir Hovenden Walker,and some others during the Seven Years' war in honour of French victories. He now edits the songs of 1711 which are, of course, a vigorous, if crude expression of the spirit of that time. M. L.-A. Prud'homme has a long article on *Les Compagnies de la Baie d'Hudson et du Nord-Ouest* telling once again the story of the rivalry and of the ultimate union between these two Companies. M. Thomas Chapais has a brief article on *Montcalm et la Capitulation de William Henry*. Some articles on the outlook of the French-Canadian race in Canada we note elsewhere. M. l'Abbé Camille Roy in *La race française en Amérique* reiterates the familiar view that it must maintain its separate identity and has already achieved much. In other articles other writers urge the same view. A furious race propaganda is obviously going on in the province of Quebec.

With January, 1910, began a new and greatly enlarged series of the Journal of the Royal Colonial Institute, with the title of *United Empire*, under the editorship of Mr. Archibald R. Colquhoun, the well-known writer on Imperial subjects. Numerous notices and articles speak of Canada, but few of them from the historical point of view. In the February number *Two Imperialists*, by Professor H. E. Egerton, includes a sympathic account of Archbishop Machray of Ruperts Land. *Some Thoughts on Imperial Organization* in the March number, by F. B. Vrooman, argues that economic pressure is bound to bring about a conflict between Great Britain and Germany, in which Canada must share. In July Colonel Dudley Mills, R. E., sketches the views hitherto prevailing in the colonies on *British diplomacy and Canada*, shows that a wider and more generous view is now coming to prevail, and gives some useful bibliographical notes.

In *Queen's Quarterly* for July-September, 1910, Professor Morison has a finely phrased article on Lord Sydenham, based largely on unpublished material in the Archives in Ottawa. Admitting Sydenham's defects and those of the Radical school to which he belonged, quoting Greville's description of him as a man "with a finikin manner, and dangling after an old London harridan," Professor Morison yet claims that Sydenham as Governor of Canada not only has a splendid record as legislator and administrator, but that he gave Canada an organized political life.

"There are things doomed to failure which yet are necessary before the next step in progress can be made, and it seems to me that, in his two short years, Sydenham taught Canada the meaning of true authority, the importance of public honour and spirit, the methods by which honourable politicians combine in cabinet and party, and the possibility of being popular without pandering to the low inclinations of the political mob."

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) The Maritime Provinces and Newfoundland

New Relation of Gaspesia, with the customs and religion of the Gaspesian Indians. By Father Chrestien Le Clercq. Translated and edited, with a reprint of the original, by William F. Ganong. Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1910. Pp. xvi, 452.

The Champlain Society is steadily, if somewhat deliberately, carrying out its programme of issuing in worthy form books which are of first-rate importance for the history of Canada, and at the same time not accessible to ordinary readers. The only publication of the Society that appeared in 1910 is a reprint, with translation and notes,of LeClercq's *Gaspésie*, a comparatively rare book in the original edition of 1691. No later edition had ever been issued, although copies are extant with title-pages bearing the dates 1692 and 1758. These however, as Mr. Paltsits shows in the Bibliography appended to Professor Ganong's Introduction, are but a portion of the edition of 1691 with new title-pages substituted. These apparent re-issues are, it may be noted, rarer than copies with the original title-page. The present edition contains an exact reprint of the French text, an excellent translation into English, an Introduction and notes in which every difficulty likely to arise in connection with the life and labours of Father LeClercq or with his book and its subject is exhaustively discussed by the Editor. Professor Ganong is already well known for his intimate acquaintance with the topography of New Brunswick and with the works of the earlier writers, French and English, who were concerned with that part of Canada. No editor better qualified for the task could be wished for.

Father LeClercq was a Récollet missionary among the Micmac Indians of New Brunswick and the Gaspé peninsula. He was sent out from France in 1675 and proceeded at

once to the headquarters of his mission field, Gaspé. With the exception of a winter spent at or near Quebec and an absence of rather more than a year in France on mission business, he appears to have ministered to the Indians for eleven years, until 1686, when he finally returned to France. Apart from the ordinary ministrations and exhortations of his calling his great work as a missionary was the invention of an arbitrary system of signs, a kind of syllabary, by the aid of which he succeeded in making his converts far better acquainted with the prayers and religious instruction given them than if he had depended upon their memory alone. The parallel case of the invention of a syllabary by Evans, the Methodist missionary to the Cree Indians of the Northwest, will occur to everybody. Evans's syllabary has been of immense service in the education and religious teaching of Indians and Eskimos, as the Rev. E. J. Peck, among others, has amply testified (see vol. ix of this Review), and no doubt LeClercq's similar invention was of great benefit to the Roman Catholic missions in New Brunswick. In one place LeClercq states that Indians whom he had taught to read these characters had actually taught them to others without his intervention. A precisely similar feat was told recently of Eskimos and the Cree syllabary. Professor Ganong says that there still survives among the Micmacs a system of hieroglyphics for representing the prayers of the Church, although the present generation is taught to read French and English and has prayer-books in the native tongue but in Roman characters. Father LeClercq's invention has therefore ceased to have any practical utility, but his achievement should not therefore be allowed to be forgotten. In this Introduction Professor Ganong has succeeded in restoring to LeClercq the credit for it which had somehow slipped away from him and become attached to the name of a later missionary, Maillard. The argument and evidence by which Professor Ganong identifies the hieroglyphics used by the Abbé Maillard with the system invented by LeClercq is perhaps the most interesting part of the Introduction.

Another question arising out of LeClercq's narrative

which called for editorial discussion and solution was the supposed traces of earlier Christian teaching among the Micmacs, as evidenced by their reverence for the cross. LeClercq relates the origin of this so-called worship of the cross among them, as it was told him by the Indians themselves. The story is perhaps a genuine legend, but more probably a "yarn", concocted by the Indian narrator for special edification of his ecclesiastical friend. Later writers have supposed that the cross-bearers, as LeClercq calls them, had received Christian instruction from an earlier generation of unnamed missionaries, perhaps the Jesuits, perhaps some forgotten companion or follower of Cartier, and had retained nothing of it all but a superstitious reverence for the cross. Professor Ganong's explanation is that the supposed cross which they embroidered on their clothes and painted on their canoes was in no way connected with the Christian symbol, but was merely the totem of the tribe, probably the conventionalized figure of a man drawing a bow. Upon reading LeClercq's narrative with this hypothesis in mind it is surprising how exactly it fits all the phenomena which the good father had imagined to be debased survivals of former Christian practice.

A third problem which Professor Ganong discusses briefly in his Introduction does not admit at present of final solution, and may never be satisfactorily settled. This is the question how far the text which was printed in 1691 represents LeClercq's original manuscript. There are plain indications of editorial alterations. Some sentences seem to stand in no relation to the context, as if something had been cut out, not very intelligently, for brevity's sake. The confused arrangement may be due to LeClercq himself, as also the want of proportion between the various parts of the narrative. But the use of LeJeune's Relation of 1634, passages from which are copied *verbatim*, or with such changes as are necessary to make them apply to the Gaspesian Indians instead of to the Montagnais, suggests that the editor, whoever he may have been, was busy constructively as well as with excision of superfluous sentences. Professor Ganong

thinks (see Introduction, p. 18) that Le Clercq himself copied these passages into his narrative, finding them express particularly well what he himself had to say. This seems hardly a satisfactory explanation. Apart from the question of plagiarism, which in one passage amounts to a positive false statement (p.277) the amplification is sometimes clumsy and probably inaccurate as well. For instance a paragraph is introduced on page 271 which describes the cruelties practised by the Iroquois upon their prisoners of war. Why should LeClercq describe the customs of the Iroquois in this place, especially since the Micmacs, as Professor Ganong notes, were probably guiltless of the more barbarous cruelties there mentioned? In all probability this paragraph was an insertion of the same editor who, with equal clumsiness, mutilated LeClercq's narrative when it appeared to him to become unnecessarily detailed. The inequality of the style, which Professor Ganong mentions, is almost conclusive on this point. Just as LeClercq's other work, *Premier Etablissement de la Foy*, was undoubtedly edited and interpolated by another hand,so also in all probability was the *Nouvelle Relation*, although not to the same extent.

LeClercq begins his book in approved fashion with a topographical account of Gaspesia. But he was no geographer and after a few vague sentences he limits himself to describing,with some particularity, Gaspé bay and Isle Percée, for the purpose apparently of introducing a letter from Father Juneau which relates the sudden attack upon the settlement and mission head-quarters at Percé by hostile British ships in August 1690. Professor Ganong in a long note identifies these ships, not with the expedition of Phips against Quebec in the autumn of that year, as Charlevoix states, but with privateers from New York. The rest of the chapter is a rambling story of how the author had nearly been shipwrecked when on his way to consecrate that very church which had been burnt by the English, and an equally rambling account of his first arrival at Gaspé and of the people he found there. The next nine chapters and from the twelfth to the twentieth inclusive are devoted to the Indians, their origin, their man-

ners and customs, mental characteristics, language, and religious beliefs, including the supposed worship of the cross by one tribe. He inserts in chapter eleven, *à propos* of this reverence for the cross, a long and very interesting account of a land journey which he undertook in midwinter from Nipisiguit to Miramichi for the purpose of visiting these Cross-bearer Indians in their own country. On the way he and his guides were lost and nearly starved to death. His narrative here is extraordinarily vivid. There are many shrewd touches, in this chapter and elsewhere, which show how well he understood the Indian character. When his party had lost their way and were struggling blindly on, without food, they were overtaken by an Indian who had come across their tracks in the snow. He gave them a meal and made camp for them. The Father's own words we give for the rest of the story.

"Although the Indians are charitable beyond that which is supposed of them in Europe, nevertheless they look pretty often for entreaty when there is need of their aid, and especially when they are convinced that one cannot do without their assistance. Ours was of this character; knowing perfectly well of what value he was to us in the unfortunate situation in which we found ourselves, he offered from time to time to act as our guide, but on condition, as he said, that we would give him two dozen blankets, a barrel of flour and three of Indian corn, a dozen cloaks, ten guns, with some powder and shot, and a host of other things which he wished to possess, in return for replacing us upon the right road and conducting us to his camp. It was much, I avow; but in fact it was very little to ask of men who would willingly have given everything in the world in order to get release from such a bad fix as that in which we found ourselves unfortunately immersed, and from which we should have had much trouble to escape without the aid of the Indian" (pp. 172-3).

A pleasanter story of Indian character is in the account of a fire which consumed a wigwam occupied by two women, each with an infant child. One child was smothered before the mother could be rescued. The woman herself was badly burned, but seemed to lose all consciousness of her own plight in her grief for her child. She died herself after three weeks of suffering. Her husband, who had been away from home on a hunting expedition, returned two hours after the burial of his wife.

"He lamented bitterly the death of his wife, and since he tenderly loved his child, he was much like another David, who asked every moment where was his dear Absalom. He often visited their tomb. . . . But at length, as time is a wise physician who administers effective remedies to the keenest griefs, and as,

besides, these people do not hold in high regard a man who grieves and is not consolable in even the most grievous accidents of human life, our Indian wished to give unmistakable evidence of the control which he had over his feelings. Hence he assembled the Crossbearers to the feast of the dead, which he gave them in accordance with the custom of the country."

The Indian's behaviour is described at great length. Briefly, he first pronounced a eulogy on the departed, then with a dramatic gesture cast away his grief, fell to dancing and singing war-songs and concluded with "a good dram of brandy." Incidentally, an additional trait of character in the Indian who drove the hard bargain with LeClercq when he rescued him is introduced. This worthy was one of the watchers round the body of the Indian woman, and "imagining that the blessed taper was composed of moose's grease, ate it all up."

One of the most interesting passages in this book is the letter which LeClercq received from the Superior of his Order, Father Valentin LeRoux, when, discouraged with the small success that his labours among the Indians after four years had met with, Father LeClercq wrote to him proposing to abandon the mission and betake himself to a more promising field. The letter is too long to quote; it takes up ten pages of the translation, and it should be read in full to be thoroughly appreciated. Enough to say that it breathes the true spirit of apostolic zeal. The last chapter relates the circumstances attendant on Father LeClercq's return to France for a year after the first six years of his missionary labours, and includes a remarkable speech made on that occasion by an Indian chief. There the book comes to an abrupt conclusion. The account of LeClercq's later years in Gaspesia he reserved for his other book on the *First Establishment of the Faith in New France*, in which book however as printed that account is not found.

Where Professor Ganong has done so much well, it is almost ungrateful to make any adverse criticism. But we must enter a remonstrance against his employment of the slang word "racket" by which to translate the French "sabat" (p. 294). It seems to us out of keeping with the character of the book. Moreover the context shows that the

author was using the word in its peculiar secondary meaning of "witches' revel." The modern extension of its meaning to any uproar is not applicable at all. The adjective "innocent" which he applies to it shows that he is contrasting it with the wicked and sacreligious performances of witches. On page 183 again there is a curious mistranslation of *pernicieux* by "dastardly." Finally, we venture to make a suggestion in reference to the rendering of the difficult word *religieux*. Professor Ganong in a note frankly announces that he has had to abandon any attempt at finding an English equivalent and therefore coins the words "religious" as a noun. But is it necessary to translate the French term by one and the same word wherever it occurs? There is no exact equivalent in English for *religieux*. Strictly speaking, as a noun it means a person bound by vows to a rule of religious life. It might however be approximately translated by different words according to context. Often its primary meaning "member of the order" could be given. Sometimes it would be adequately rendered "missionary"; often "priest" would be sufficiently accurate.

In the *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society** the Hon. Wallace Graham reviews very clearly the history of the relations between Great Britain and the United States in regard to the fisheries of British North America. After careful statements of fact bearing on treaties and negotiations he reaches the conclusion that profound acknowledgments are due to the mother country for her diplomatic services, for policing these shores in the days of Canada's infancy "when we had no language but a cry," and for the payment of losses arising out of injuries to United States fishermen's property, and the expenses of adjudications, arbitrations, and treaties. The president of the Society, James S. Macdonald, contributes a memoir of John Parr, Governor of Nova Scotia from 1782 to 1791, a trying period in the history of the province, when the Loyalists were seek-

**Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society.* Volume xiv. Halifax, N.S., 1910. Pp. 130.

ing settlements, and there was much suffering and disorder. Governor Parr's soldier-like qualities and sympathy with the loyalist settlers made his régime a useful and noteworthy one in the early history of Nova Scotia. A paper from the pen of the late Rev. T. Watson Smith on *Halifax and the Capture of Saint Pierre in 1793*, laments the weakness of Britain, which in a spirit of friendliness—the result of the successful issue of the war against Napoleon—returned to France Saint Pierre as a head-quarters for her Banks fisheries. Mr. Justice Longley reviews the events of the DeMonts Tercentenary at Annapolis in 1904.

The History of Kings County, Nova Scotia,* by Dr. A. W. H. Eaton, is one of the most important works treating of the history of Nova Scotia, since the issue of Haliburton's and of Murdoch's histories of that province. The work is concise, well arranged, readable and well indexed. The chapters devoted to the history of the press, poetry and other literature of the country are particularly valuable. Possibly Dr. Eaton has claimed too much of the literature of the Acadian provinces for his native county, but it is here set forth with a good bibliography and the reader must judge for himself. Bliss Carman and Charles G. D. Roberts have always claimed Fredericton, New Brunswick, as their home, but they have each written not a little which has a bearing upon the sister province of Nova Scotia. Possibly the most important feature of the work is the extensive series of biographical sketches of prominent men followed by a lengthy series of family notices, all alphabetically arranged. The work shows material evidence of careful study, much research and the arrangement of a trained historian.

Under the title *Bicentenary Sketches and Early Days of*

**The History of Kings County Nova Scotia, heart of the Acadian land, giving a sketch of the French and their expulsion, and a history of the New England planters who came in their stead; with many genealogies, 1604-1910.* By Arthur Wentworth Hamilton Eaton. Salem, Mass.: The Salem Press Company, 1910. Pp. xvi, 898.

*the Church in Nova Scotia** the Rev. C. W. Vernon has published a volume with a large number of illustrations, portraits of bishops and pioneer clergymen, historic sites and buildings, churches, educational institutions, etc. The book is an eminently fitting and valuable souvenir of a very interesting historic event, the commemoration of the bicentenary of the Church of England in Canada. The General Synod of the Church, at its last meeting held in Ottawa in September 1908, officially recognized this important anniversary and appointed a committee to aid in the celebration at Halifax and Annapolis Royal. This celebration was marked by enthusiasm throughout, and was the most notable event in the church life of eastern Canada in recent years. Mr. Vernon does not claim for his book either originality of treatment or special literary excellence, nevertheless he has put in very readable form the story of the early days of the Church in the principal centres of the province of Nova Scotia. To do this he has had to devote an amount of time and pains in the investigation of the S. P. G. records, county histories and numerous other publications that only those who have been engaged in similar researches can properly appreciate. He has done his work with care and discretion and the result is a valuable addition to the published history of the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The twenty-four chapters into which the book is divided tell of the infancy of the Church in the days when British authority was centralized at Annapolis Royal; of the founding of Halifax by Cornwallis in 1749 and the story of old St. Paul's, the first Protestant church erected in Canada; of the German colony at Lunenburg and of the churches founded at Shelburne, Falmouth, Cornwallis and other parts of Nova Scotia towards the close of the eighteenth century. A chapter is devoted to the establishment of the colonial episcopate and the consecration of Bishop Charles Inglis in 1787, and another to the founding of King's College, Windsor. The Bishop of Nova Scotia contributes an in-

**Bicentenary Sketches and Early Days of the Church in Nova Scotia.* By Rev. C. W. Vernon. Halifax, N.S.: Chronicle Publishing Company, [1910]. Pp. 258.

troduction, and there is a sketch of King's College by the Rev. Canon Vroom. As Mr. Vernon states in his preface, original documents have been frequently quoted in the pages of his book, and thereby greater accuracy has been assured. In some cases, where the author has relied on published information, he has repeated the mistakes of his predecessors, but these instances are comparatively few and unimportant.

Judge Savary, a competent authority, has written a small pamphlet on the history of the *French and Anglican Churches at Annapolis Royal**. Three hundred years ago the aged Membertou, the venerable chief of the Micmacs, who inspired such awe in the minds of the French, was baptized into the Roman Catholic faith, in the fort at Port Royal a part of which was made to serve the purposes of a church. He died in the following year and was buried near the fort but all traces of his burial place have long since disappeared. Nearly a century and a quarter later the lands of the French church at Port Royal were made over to the Church of England, and an Anglican church was built after the arrival of the English settlers in 1760.

Dr. Parker was an eminent physician of Halifax, but his name was a household word throughout all Nova Scotia for both skill and benevolence. He was a medical man of the old school, combining the practice of physician and surgeon. The story of his life and work is told by his son.† The book is more of the character of an autobiography, the greater portion of the somewhat bulky volume being filled with the records and impressions of Dr. Parker's travels, letters to his wife and other members of the family, the reprints of various scientific lectures and papers prepared for medical associations. Dr. Parker was born at Windsor, N.S., in 1822, and died at Dartmouth, N.S., in 1907. He

**French and Anglican Churches at Annapolis Royal.* By A. W. Savary. Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia, 1910.

†*Daniel McNeill Parker, M.D.; His Ancestry and a Memoir of His Life.* By William Frederick Parker. Toronto: William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 604.

was educated at Windsor and Horton and completed his medical studies at Edinburgh. He was interested in the political affairs of the country, and took a considerable share in the government of his native province. He was for thirty years a member of the Legislative Council of Nova Scotia, and numbered among his friends Howe, Johnston, Tupper, Young, Doyle and Haliburton. With Tupper he was most nearly associated. They were students together at Horton Academy and at Edinburgh University. The love of his profession however prevented Parker from taking a more active part in politics. Had he sought a political career he had the qualities which would have attained distinction. He chose rather to be faithful to the ministry of healing, to allow nothing to interfere with the cares and responsibilities of his profession and the charities which appeal with such force to a benevolent practitioner.

Die Entdeckung und Erforschung der Insel Neufundland. Von Dr. Johannes Weinfürtner. Nürnberg: C. Kochs Verlag, 1910. Pp. 57.

Newfoundland has not been happy in its historians. The older books, Reeves' *History of the Government of Newfoundland* (1793) and Anspach's *History of the Island of Newfoundland and the Coast of Labrador* (translated 1819), though better than the later books in some respects, are of course hopelessly antiquated. Juke's *Newfoundland* (1841) and Page's *History and Description of Newfoundland* (1860)—neither of which appears in Dr. Weinfürtner's list of authorities—are almost negligible quantities, and the Rev. Charles Pedley's *History of Newfoundland* (1863) and Harvey and Hatton's *Newfoundland* (1883) are both books of decidedly mediocre value. Judge Prowse's *History of Newfoundland* (1895) has been highly praised; but its favourable reception has been due only to the lack of any other respectable history of the island, and to the absence of any authoritative criticism. In spite of the indefatigable research which it shows, Judge Prowse's book is uncritical and inaccurate, as may be

seen by any one who cares to read,for instance, his chapter on the history of Labrador.

Dr. Weinfürtner, who is a teacher in one of the government *Realschulen* in Germany,has attempted in this book to supply for German readers a short but comprehensive account of the history of Newfoundland. In doing so, he does not pretend to have consulted original materials; he has merely relied on secondary authorities like Harvey, Hatton and Prowse. In his list of *benützte Werke* there are some titles of German, Italian, and Danish books which will probably be unfamiliar to most English students of Newfoundland history. But on the other hand, there are serious gaps in his list of English authorities. In his discussion of the Vinland voyages, he appears to be ignorant of Professor Fernald's essay on *The Plants of Wineland the Good*, an investigation into the botany of the sagas which places an entirely new complexion upon the problem of where Helluland, Markland, and Vinland were situated. When he comes to deal with the voyages of the Cabots and Cortereals, he shows himself equally ignorant of Mr. H. P. Biggar's monograph on the subject, which, however revolutionary it may be in its conclusions, deserves to be taken into account. And in his account of the aborigines of Newfoundland, the ill-starred Beothuks, Dr. Weinfürtner might be supplied with the names of half-a-dozen authorities of capital importance whom he has failed to consult. Some of these,no doubt, were not within his reach; but at least the Rev. George Patterson's paper on the Beothuks in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* should have been available.

When allowance has been made for the limitations under which he must have written, it remains to confess that Dr. Weinfürtner has done his work well. The discovery of America by the Northmen, about 1000 A.D., is described, first of all; the conclusions arrived at are the orthodox and traditional ones. The voyages of the Cabots and Cortereals are traced, possibly with too sure and dogmatic a view; and then several chapters are devoted to what M. Harrisse has called the cartographical evolution of Newfoundland. Here Dr. Wein-

fürtner is at his best. The conclusions which he borrows from M. Harrisse will probably not meet in every case with universal acceptance; and he occasionally makes a mistake, as for instance when he gives Jacques Cartier the credit of being the first to demonstrate the insular character of Newfoundland. The Strait of Belle-Isle was already well known before Cartier sailed through it in 1534; he met a fishing-vessel in the Strait looking for the harbour of Brest,which was the present Old Fort Bay. And before he set out on his expedition, he avowed to the king his intention "passer le destroict de la baye des Chasteaux" (to go beyond the Strait off Chateau Bay), that being the name by which the Strait of Belle-Isle was then known. So that it is certain that the insular character of Newfoundland was realized before 1534.

The pages dealing with the physical geography of Newfoundland are entirely satisfactory. The rest of the book, however, which is taken up with an account of the Beothuks, inquiries into the vexed questions of what people were first on the Banks of Newfoundland, and what names have been attached to Newfoundland, together with a few pages on settlement, are not so satisfactory. There are a few errors. On page 42 Captain Richard Whitbourne is almost unrecognizable as Kapitän Witburn. The "Skraelings" (p. 40) were almost certainly not Beothuks, but Eskimos. Sir David Kirke appears (p. 46) as Sir David Kirck, the result perhaps of a confusion with the French spelling Kertk. But on the whole, the book is remarkably accurate.

The North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration. By Sir Erle Richards. (Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation, New Series No. xxiii, November 1910, pp. 18-27.)

Sir Erle Richards, who was one of the counsel for Great Britain, gives an interesting account of the Fisheries arbitration. That the secular dispute between Great Britain and the United States in regard to the Newfoundland fisheries should have been submitted to the arbitration of members

of the Permanent Court at the Hague is in itself a triumph. It is still more gratifying that the award of that Court should have been received with satisfaction by both the powers concerned. It is difficult to summarize shortly arguments which Sir Robert Finlay and Senator Turner took a fortnight each to set forth before the tribunal. The great contention of the United States was that by granting the fishing rights to the United States under the treaty of 1818 Great Britain had surrendered her power as territorial sovereign of these waters, and could not make regulations as to the manner in which the fishing was to be carried on. In support of this fundamental principle two arguments, both novel and interesting, were presented with the greatest possible elaboration. The first was that the grant of fishing liberties constituted an international servitude, and that Great Britain, as the servient state, had no right to regulate the liberties so granted. The arbitrators rejected this argument on the ground that the doctrine of international servitude was not one which the negotiators of 1818 were in the least likely to have had in view. It is doubtful indeed if the doctrine ever was accepted in practice, but, at any rate, if so, this was only among the states forming part of the Holy Roman Empire, which did not in principle enjoy complete sovereignty. The doctrine is altogether inapplicable to two perfectly independent sovereign states dealing with one another at arm's length. The second legal argument was that the treaty of 1818 was a mere renewal of the same fishing rights as were granted by the treaty of 1783 and must be construed in the same way. The treaty of 1783, it was maintained, was not a treaty between two independent powers, but was a partition of common property between two co-owners. The co-owners therefore preserved their sovereign rights in the parts respectively allotted to them, and the United States accordingly had sovereign rights in these fisheries.

The arbitrators found it unnecessary to decide whether the treaty of 1783 was a treaty of partition or not, and more may possibly be heard in some future arbitration of this ingenious argument. For the purpose in hand the tribunal

found it sufficient to hold that the treaty of 1818 was in different terms and very different in extent from that of 1783, and was made for different considerations. It was in other words a new grant. Upon the whole matter the tribunal held therefore that the right of regulation by Canada or Newfoundland still existed. The tribunal also accepted in substance the British contention as to the meaning of the "bays," from which the fishermen of the United States were excluded by the treaty. They held that the word must be taken in its popular sense, and that the United States fishermen were by the treaty excluded from taking fish within three marine miles from a straight line drawn across the body of water at the place where it ceases to have the configuration of a bay. In other words they accepted what has been popularly called the "headland" principle.

F. P. WALTON

(2) The Province of Quebec

Sketches of Gaspé. By John M. Clarke. Albany: J. B. Lyon Company, 1908. Pp. 85.

The lower St. Lawrence is from the point of view of colour and atmosphere a wonderful region. Those who once fall under its spell return summer after summer to enjoy the delightfully cool days and the wonderful beauty of its scenes. Professor John M. Clarke of the New York State Geological Survey has long been a summer resident of Gaspé and has written much on its geological history. As he says in this little volume, the ideal qualification for appreciating scenery is found when the geologist and the artist are combined in one person. He is himself certainly a geologist, it is not clear from the book whether he is an artist, but he is an enthusiastic lover of Gaspé and a discerning student of its history. His book has some appropriate illustrations. The frontispiece is an attempt to represent in colour the extraordinary natural feature known as Percé Rock. This great mass of limestone, 1500 feet long and 280 feet high, now stands separated from the main shore and approachable on foot only at low tide. At the present time the top is quite inaccessible, the home of numberless birds. The rock has changed rapidly under the fearful impact of the sea. Within the period of written history it has had three open arches through it; now there is but one, which may be filled in at any time by the falling down of the limestone above. The colour is red and the mass, rising in sheer precipice nearly 300 feet, is certainly a remarkable object.

The adjacent coast is still one of the most fruitful fishing grounds in the world. Professor Clarke estimates that between twenty and thirty millions of cod are taken on the Gaspé coast every year.

"The wonder is that after these nearly three hundred years of fishing there is a cod left in all the Gulf. Perhaps no one could find a more effective illustration of that *alma mater* of all life, the sea" (p. 65).

Fishermen found their way there soon after, if not before, Cabot visited the North American coast and the fishery at

this spot was already an old story when Cartier entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1534. He describes the Percé Rock. When Champlain was carrying on his work on the St. Lawrence, Gaspé Bay had an extensive fishery and fur trade. Late it played a part in war. The expedition of Sir William Phips, in 1690, against Quebec wrought fearful havoc in Gaspé, and another expedition, twenty-one years later, that under Sir Hovenden Walker, came to grief in Gaspé Bay. During the Seven Years' war the English made great use of the bay and after the American Revolution a good many loyalist families found new homes here. There is thus something for the historian as well as for the artist and geologist in the story of Gaspé.

The cod fishery is still carried on much as it was when first founded. A present-day fishing master told the author that the account of the fishery given by Nicholas Denys holds in regard to the fishery of to-day. Hooks of the same shape, the same kind of bait are used; the same methods of opening the fish and of drying them are followed; the same fearful odour of decaying animal matter fills the air.

"The liver vat still has its wicker for the oil to drain through, and still gives off, as the livers stew in the sun, an incense too rank to rise heavenward, the special *parfumerie* of the devil, equaled only by the aroma rising from the cod heads festering in the sun's heat on the ploughed fields" (p. 56).

Man adjusts himself to his surroundings. The fishermen like the "appalling and stupefying stench" and oppose furiously any attempts to improve it out of existence. Their methods are still wasteful.

"Not every economy is employed in utilizing all parts of the fish. Should a Chicago packing house allow so much of any of its meat animals to go to waste as the fisherman does of his cod, a considerable margin of profit would be sheared away. The cod's head, with its sharp, hard enamel teeth and keen-edged bones and delicate flesh, is thrown away, the backbone and sounds with their possibilities for glue and fertilizer are rejected, and the livers refined only to a very crude oil for leather dressing. Several thousand tons of *rejectamenta* are annually left to waste their sweetness on the Gaspé air" (p. 58).

For a long time the firm of Robin had a monopoly of the fishery and they introduced, in 1783, from Newfoundland the truck system. Under this they pay the fishermen at least half their dues in goods from the Company's stores. In a bad season the fishermen will be in debt and they are rarely

able to become free again. The Abbé Ferland, writing in 1836, charged the Company with gross selfishness and with neglect of the better interests of the people. His charges are perhaps overdone but at the present time the injustice of the truck system is notorious. Professor Clarke does not say whether it has been checked in Gaspé. In Newfoundland, Dr. Wilfred Grenfell has done much to destroy it.

Professor Clarke develops his subject systematically from the account of the geology of Gaspé in the earlier chapters to one of place-names and legends at the close of the book. The English certainly twisted French names into something unrecognizable. *L'ance au gris-fonds* has become Griffon Cove; *Cap aux os* has become Ozo. *L'ance aux cousins* is pronounced "Aunts and cousins." Among the re-told legends we have of course that of Marguérite de Roberval. Professor Clarke makes use of LeClercq's history of the Gaspesians, recently re-published by the Champlain Society, for an account of aboriginal life in the region. The savages, hunting men for sport, as the civilized man hunts wild beasts, crossed to the north shore of the St. Lawrence to attack the Montagnais Indians. Like the Iroquois they tortured their prisoners. LeClercq however ascribes to the Gaspé Indians virtues that we do not find among the Iroquois. Professor Clarke slips occasionally when he quotes French titles, as for instance "*Compagnie du Nouvelle France*" (p. 49) and *Etablissement du Foy* (p. 50). His style is not often picturesque but he has written a sound and instructive little book.

The Parish of Ste.-Anne de la Pocatière* is fortunate in having as its historian M. N.-E. Dionne, the accomplished librarian of the Legislature of the province of Quebec. The parish is beautifully situated on the south side of the St. Lawrence and looks across that river to Les Eboulements and Murray Bay on the north shore. Its history runs back for nearly 250 years, a respectable antiquity in the new world.

**Sainte-Anne de La Pocatière, 1672-1910. L'Ile-Aux-Oies, 1606-1910.* (Galerie Historique III). Par N. E. Dionne. Québec: Laflamme & Proulx, 1910. Pp. 219.

It was to the widow of a half-pay officer in the Carignan regiment, Francois Pollet de la Combe-Pocatière, that the fief was first granted by the Intendant Talon in 1672. M. Dionne traces the history of the successive seigneurs, and bases his narrative chiefly upon official papers. There were quarrels with the *censitaires* chiefly on the question of rights in regard to the fishing for *marsouins*, or white whales. Soon after the British conquest a gentleman named Lachlan Smith bought the seigniory. He was an aggressive Protestant. When, largely, we may believe, because no one of his own faith was to be found in the neighbourhood, he married a Roman Catholic wife, he was reported to have vowed that no priest should ever enter his dwelling. During her lord's absence his wife was taken ill; a priest was summoned; the ice was thus broken and M. Dionne records how, in 1822, "le Seigneur Smith," descendant of Lachlan, was received into the Roman Church, a tale that has often to be told of Protestant settlers in the province of Quebec. The story of the parish is of course largely concerned with the successive curés and the changes in the church edifice. Nowhere else comes out more vividly the position of the church in Quebec than in these parochial annals, where it appears invariably as the centre of all social life. In such annals too, the curés are nearly always holy and apostolic men whose faults, since, after all, they are human, are touched upon very lightly; in truth he is almost always a man devoted to his sacred duties. St. Anne has become the seat of a considerable college and of a school of agriculture. We have in an Appendix a list of the missionaries and curés, another list of those special glories of the parish, the priests born within its limits, lists too of physicians and notaries. M. Dionne prints a *Mémoire* by the curé Poirlier, who lived at the time of the American Revolution. This paper shows quite clearly that it was the priest rather than the *habitant* who was loyal to Britain at that time. M. Poirlier kept control of the more respectable people; it was, he declares, the vagabonds who joined the Americans. The volume includes a brief history

of the neighbouring Isle-aux-Oies. M. Dionne has done an excellent piece of work.

The Missisquoi County Historical Society is continuing its good work of gathering up and publishing as much as possible of the local historical data available for the purpose. Its fourth annual Report*, in addition to records of the 1908 and 1909 annual meetings of the Society, contains a number of contributions dealing with incidents of the past, some of which include information of more than local interest. This is especially true of *The Moore's Corner Battle in 1837*, by Mr. Charles O. Jones of Bedford. Not only are the details of the rebel repulse of the 6th of December, 1837, at Moore's Corner, Phillipsburg, graphically described, but there is a well executed view of the scene of the battle, showing the old Hiram Moore house, in which, amongst others captured, was Robert Shore Milnes Bouchette, the local leader of the malcontents, who subsequently became Commissioner of Customs, and who was the grandson of the Commodore Bouchette, to whom Lord Dorchester, when Guy Carleton, was indebted for safe escort from Montreal to Quebec, in 1775, in time to save the old fortress city from falling into the hands of Montgomery and Arnold. Dr. George McAleer describes the birth of Missisquoi county in a paper which is largely taken up with a review of Canadian history under the British régime, up to 1829, in which year Bedford was divided into two counties, Bedford and Missisquoi, the latter mentioned having then a population of 7,766. Mr. John P. Noyes contributes some valuable historical data to the Report including a biographical sketch of the late Judge Badgley, who, in his time, played an important part in the public affairs of the country. He was an active opponent of Papineau and his friends, and assisted in the reorganization of the "Constitutional Association" of Montreal, of which he was the secretary. He went to England to urge the reunion of the provinces, and while there assisted in

**Fourth Annual Report of the Missisquoi County Historical Society for 1908-1909.* St. Johns, Que.: 1910. Pp. 79.

preparing bills for the abolition of the seigniorial tenure in Canada, which he had advocated earnestly for some years.

Mr. McAleer does not furnish very much that is new in his *Addenda* to *The Etymology of Missisquoi*,* which is rather a rejoinder to a recent criticism of his original paper on the subject,—a paper that was noticed in Volume XI of this REVIEW. It may be noted as an instance of the author's carelessness in his references, that he credits the notice of his former paper to Volume VIII, page 126 of this REVIEW, where a review of an entirely different book appears. By citing the Reports of the Geological Survey of Canada to prove that flint does not exist at Missisquoi Bay, he makes a strong point in support of his contention that "Missisquoi" does not signify "a place where there is flint." It is scarcely conclusive, however, for the natural history that is taught by Indian nomenclature is not always scientifically correct. Nor is the claim set up for "great rocks" as the equivalent of Missisquoi in olden times to be lightly dismissed. "Mistassini,"—of somewhat similar construction,—from *misht*, great, and *ashini*, stone or rock, is Montagnais, an Algonkian dialect. The author has eminent authority, including Dr. Alexander F. Chamberlain and Mr. W. W. Tooker, for the view that the name Missisquoi signifies "a grassy (or marshy) place," but it is scarcely safe to claim that the question has been definitely settled beyond any question of doubt.

M. Dewavrin's article on *La Colonisation de l'ile d'Anticosti*† is an account of the development and exploitation of Anticosti since 1895 by the French chocolate manufacturer Menier. The ostensible object of the article is to show that the French race is not characterized by a natural inaptitude for colonization, but on the contrary that it will succeed where the English race has failed. It is admitted,

*A Study in the Etymology of the Indian place-name Missisquoi: Addenda. By George McAleer. Worcester: Published by the Author, 1910. Pp. 39.

†*La Colonisation de l'Ile d'Anticosti.* Par Maurice Dewavrin. (Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales: 1er Décembre, 1909, pp. 657-664.)

however, by M. Dewavrin, that the success of the Anticosti experiment is not yet completely assured. "The economic history of Anticosti since 1895," he says, " may be divided into two periods. The first has just ended. It was wholly taken up with the work of appropriation, the construction of dwelling-houses, of farming and industrial buildings; the establishment of a hospital, of schools, of two ports, of colonists' roads, etc. The second period, that of profiting from the resources of the island, began with the year 1909." The article is extremely interesting and informing.

The pamphlet by M. Rouillard on *The White Coal** gives a catalogue of the possible sources of water power within the province of Quebec. It is estimated that the Ottawa and its tributaries within a radius of 50 miles fron the city can supply nearly 900,000 horse-power, and the water powers along the route of the proposed Georgian Bay Canal are reported equal to 700,000 horse-power. The enumeration of cataracts and falls within Quebec, which forms the substance of this pamphlet, makes an imposing list, but no summary is attempted, and in the majority of cases there are no reliable estimates available. It is greatly to be desired that a survey of similar scope to that here attempted should be made by the Government for the purpose of ascertaining the facts with a reasonable degree of accuracy.

La Famille Dumontier, depuis 1600 jusqu' à nos jours. Par O. J. Paquin. Quebec, 1908. Pp. 463.

Généalogies des familles Choquette, Préfontaine, Senécal, Blanchet, Hébert-Lambert et Beaudry. Par L'Abbé G. A. Dejordy. St. Hyacinthe, 1909-10.

There is nothing that Canadians of French origin like so much as to trace their genealogical tree, to try to re-unite the colonial branch with the ancestral stock in France, then to follow the family in its expansion on American soil. In making such researches they have a powerful implement in

**The White Coal: the Water Powers of the Province of Quebec.* By Eugène Rouillard. Quebec, 1909. Pp. 42.

the genealogical dictionary of Tanguay, its seven volumes containing much information respecting births, marriages and burials of every family of French origin in the province of Quebec from the early settlement of the country to the end of the 18th century. It is necessary to add that the parish registers have been admirably kept since 1635. There is a copy in each *presbytère* and a duplicate in the court of justice of each district. With such archives at hand, nothing is more natural than that each family should seek to know about its kinsmen and those with whom it is connected by marriage ties. A whole library of genealogical books has come into existence in Quebec. Some are very well compiled and as books of reference are useful even to those interested in history in general. The Acadians have the same tastes as their compatriots of French origin. They even have at Ottawa an official genealogist who has already been at work for a long time compiling a dictionary similar to that of Tanguay. But since the Acadians had been scattered to the four winds of heaven in 1755 and since their archives were for the most part destroyed or carried away to France, the work of family reconstruction is more difficult in their case.

The book on the Dumontier family—if we may employ the term book for a list of names and arid dates—contains 463 pages. It gives the descent of Jean Guyon *dit* Dumontier, a colonist who came from Perche to Canada in 1620 and who settled at Château-Richer and then at Quebec. There is nothing to interest the historian in these lists, not even from a sociological point of view, for the compiler contentshimself with an orderly arrangement of names and dates. Yet they prove with convincing eloquence the extraordinary fecundity of the French race in Canada,which follows to the letter the precept of the Gospel to increase and multiply without anxiety for the needs of the day, the hardships of life, and the great responsiblity involved in the up-bringing of children. Père de Smet was astonished to meet French-Canadians everywhere in his trip across the North American continent. That priest, of Belgian origin, had not come

sufficiently into contact with the productive hive. Had he known it better, he would have understood how great a swarm to expect.

The Abbé G. A. Dejordy published also in 1909 in separate pamphlets the genealogies of the Préfontaine, Choquette, Hébert-Lambert, Senécal, Blanchet and Beaudry families. What we have just said about the genealogy of the Dumontier family applies to these also. They are tables of names and figures but little or no material for the history of social conditions.

It would seem that with the aid of the notarial acts which have also been admirably kept in the province of Quebec since its origin, one might add to these dry genealogies a wealth of interesting detail concerning the success of the colonists,their manner of life, their customs and their ideas. That would be to clothe all these dry bones with flesh. The genealogies, instead of ministering merely to the satisfaction of the family hearth, would throw also a quite particular light on the private life of individuals. And it is from these particular facts, grouped together, that spring most often the best chapters of history. We offer this advice to the numerous genealogists of Quebec. and we hope that they will use to better profit than they have done in the past sources which have been too much neglected.

Mr. George McAleer, as introductory to a detailed description of his untiring efforts to arrive at the origin of his family name,* repeats a good deal of well worn matter concerning the origin of surnames in general and of Gaelic surnames in particular. The mass of information acquired by the author from the best genealogical authorities, though much of it is exceedingly interesting, fails to lead up to any very satisfactory conclusion, We find indeed, a couple of suggestions that appear more plausible than any of the others. With such matters however this Review is not

*A Study in the Origin and Signification of the Surname McAleer and a contribution to McAleer Genealogy. Compiled and Published by George McAleer. Worcester, 1909. Pp. 103.

concerned. Dr. McAleer's family tree only goes back to his great-grandfather, Hugh McAleer of the county Tyrone, Ireland, whose son Lawrence, born in 1781, was the author's grandfather. Lawrence came to Canada in 1831, with his unmarried children, while his son Miles, with his wife and three children, followed in 1834. They settled with their parents on the original Canadian homestead, near the village of Bedford, Missisquoi county, where the author was born in November, 1845. The trials incidental to the early struggles of pioneer life in the Canadian wilderness, and to which the McAleers were apparently no strangers, are graphically described; but one fails entirely to discover either novelty or relevancy in a genealogical treatise in the bitter attacks upon what the author, in a new lament of the Irish emigrant, describes as "that cruel conglomeration of the human family now called the Anglo-Saxon."

Le Congrès de la Jeunesse à Québec en 1908. Rapport officiel du Congrès tenu à Québec par l'Association Catholique de la Jeunesse Canadienne-Française les 23, 24, 25, et 26 juin, 1908, à l'occasion des fêtes du deuxième centenaire de Mgr. de Laval, premier évêque de la Nouvelle-France. Compte rendu de la manifestation des Jeunes, au pied du monument Champlain, le 19 juillet, 1908, à l'ouverture des fêtes du troisième centenaire de Québec. Préface par l'Hon. Thomas Chapais. Montreal, 1910. Pp. 460.

This volume is indispensable for the student of contemporary movements in Canada. It gives a complete and authoritative account of the aims and methods of the men who are at present shaping the political thought of Quebec. The Association Catholique de la Jeunesse Canadienne-Française sprang from a congress held at Montreal, on June 25th, 1903, where forty-eight young men from different parts of the province were present. It was definitely established on March 13, 1904, and held its second Congress on June 25th,

26th and 27th of the same year. On June 25th, 1905, seventeen delegates representing fourteen circles or branches attended the meeting of its federal council. The membership which stood at 275 in June, 1904, had risen in the interval to 580. In June, 1906, the Association held at Montreal its third congress. The number of branches reached 25 and that of members 825. Two branches were added in 1907, and in 1908, the most successful of the congresses took place at Quebec, during the celebration in honour of Bishop Laval. The Association then had on its roll thirty-four branches and nearly fourteen hundred members. On this occasion were delivered the addresses and papers under review.

The aim of the Association is defined as being "to group together young French-Canadians and to prepare them for a life *efficacement militante pour le bien de la religion et de la patrie.*" It has as its principle "submission to the authority of the Church and to the directions of the Holy See; it places itself under the protection of the Sovereign Pontiff and the bishops." It invites its members "to employ in the work of self-improvement three means, piety, study, and action." The congress was conducted with appropriate religious ceremonies. Many of the speakers exhorted their hearers to give a good example to their fellows and to throw themselves into such causes as temperance, social reform, and education. One of the most interesting papers dealt with the credit-banks established in the province. It is doubtful whether in similar meetings held anywhere in Canada higher ideas of individual conduct have ever been set forth. It would certainly be difficult to find in any country an audience ready to follow with such patience and even enthusiasm so many and varied exhortations.

The reports of the congress have their peculiar value, however, as illustrating political developments in Quebec. Though the Association disclaimed political ambitions, denounced the party system, in the service of which the French-Canadians lost so many of their rights, notably in Manitoba, and asked its members to stand clear of party and promote independently the good of their Church and their race, the

difficulty remains that under present constitutional forms such a course involves the formation of a group or a party; in fact one unfortunate result of the Association's propaganda may be the creation of a French party in Canada. Even the term "national" with which all the speakers made so free did not mean on their lips "Canadian," but "French-Canadian and Catholic." They were all dominated by the conviction, repeatedly expressed, that the French-Canadians have been placed here by Providence to perpetuate on this continent the civilization and traditions of France. Hence they must not allow themselves to be engulfed by the surrounding alien population. They must cleave to their Church, the most characteristic and stable of their institutions. The Association declared again and again its loyalty to the French bishops and clergy, to the system of education which the Church maintains : it denounced the Free-masons, the Jews and the bad press which would undermine morals and ecclesiastical authority. The other strong barrier against the invasion of hostile influence is the French tongue. The Association insisted upon the necessity of maintaining the language and of supporting schools where French could be taught. It claimed that throughout Canada French should enjoy equal privileges with English, and should be used by all banks and companies acting under federal control. Orators denounced those who gave up French for English, who adopted English customs, and were educated in English ways. The French in Quebec must form a solid island, self-sufficient, with its own literature and life, if French influence is to survive. This island will be the rallying-ground for all the children of the French race who are scattered through the Canadian west and as far south as Louisiana, for representatives from Manitoba and Louisiana attended the congress. Gradually the island will extend its boundaries into the Maritime provinces and into Ontario. One of the speakers outlined a colonization scheme, whereby the home parishes will contribute to the establishment of settlers in neighbouring provinces. So the design of Providence to maintain the French race in America will be fulfilled.

The whole programme presented to the congress obviously concerns not French-Canadians alone but the whole country, and though the speakers professed their devotion to Canada, they evidently put first in their affection their own province. Canadians of English speech are frequently rebuked by French-Canadians for talking of England as home, and of English and Scotch Canadians. In reality the beam is in their own eye. It is "French-Canadian" youth who form this Association, and the term "French-Canadian" was used almost exclusively throughout the proceedings of the congress. So we are justified in warning the Association against the tendency to become more French than Canadian. Why should it introduce into Canada these anti-masonic, anti-semitic battle-cries which are almost certain to stir up old-world quarrels? We notice that the Association has allied itself with the Catholic Association of France, whose representative attended the congress. Yet the experience of France has shown that the union of French speech and the Catholic faith, upon which the Association places such absolute reliance, is not always secure. There is the further danger that by trying to make Catholicism French, the members of the Association will weaken the influence of their Church in Canada among those people to whom theirs is an alien tongue. One orator seemed almost prepared to place the French-Canadian bishops above the Holy See, declaring that in the Manitoba school case Leo XIII had been deceived! Such is the inevitable result of identifying too closely race and religion. It would be an equally great mistake for the French-Canadians to isolate themselves completely, to look askance on business pursuits and scientific education, because English-speaking Canadians have adopted them. They should not consider or describe the state of Canada as one of "armed peace." On these points however they may scarcely be open to argument. Their attitude is natural and inevitable. They have all the sensitiveness of a small people who run the risk of being swallowed up by a more powerful neighbour. We must not be surprised if they put themselves on the defensive, and catch at every means of preserving their individuality. Still the

real and final danger remains lest their fellow-Canadians, failing to appreciate their feelings should take umbrage at their attitude and abrogate their privileges altogether.

L'Avenir de la Race Canadienne-Française. Par Henri Lemay. (Revue Canadienne, Avril, 1910, pp. 289-313.)

This article is important because it is a frank and ingenuous account of the aims and aspirations of the Nationalist party in Quebec. M. Lemay is a French-Canadian law-student at Laval University, and although in his forecast of the future of the French-Canadian race he does not so much as use the word nationalist, yet it is obvious that he is one of the young men in Quebec who have aligned themselves behind M. Bourassa, and who occasionally are to be found even in advance of their leader. M. Lemay's article is in no sense an official one, but it is all the more valuable on that account because the writer states freely and without reserve all those things which the nationalist leaders hesitate to say in public, and especially before an English audience. M. Lemay might fairly be described as an Anglophobe; he is not afraid to call the English "nos ennemis." He hopes confidently to see the day when the East of Canada will be predominantly French-Canadian; "It will be only", he says, "in the south of Ontario and in certain parts of Nova Scotia that French will not be spoken." For the coming of that day he urges French-Canadians to work and pray. "Among a thousand other things, let us not neglect to demand telephonic communication in French, to require street-car tickets and railway tickets in French, and if we have need of information, to address our inquiries in French." On those French-Canadians who do not go in for such a policy, a volley of epithets (such as "tièdes" "pessimistes" "lâches") are heaped.

The French-Canadians, according to the view of M. Lemay, are the chosen people of God in North America. The old saying, "*Les Gestes de Dieu se font par les mains des Francs*,"

applies as much (he says) to the French on the banks of the St. Lawrence as to those on the banks of the Seine, the Loire, and the Rhone. In a curious passage, it is shown how the hand of Providence has revealed itself in French-Canadian history.

"Our very defeats the hand of Providence has changed into triumphs. The scattering of the Acadians, who to-day are rising powerful before their persecutors of yesterday, their adversaries of to-day, their conquered of to-morrow; the capitulation of Quebec, and our passing under the domination of England, with the result that we escaped the dark and terrible days of the Revolution and the Empire in France, and that our faith was allowed to continue its free development on this soil; our alliance with our conquerors in order to combat the American in 1812, under De Salaberry and other heroes unknown; our glorious struggles against the tyranny of the English régime; the triumph of our language, which has succeeded in gaining the recognition of a part of its rights; the influence of our great French-Canadian members of parliament—these are facts which should be placed in relief and published abroad as a confirmation of our providential mission."

The article is interesting also because of the statistics which it gives regarding the spread and growth of the French-Canadian race. There is no doubt that M. Lemay's prognostications with regard to its future expansion are too sanguine: the editor himself describes them as "very optimistic." But the figures which he gives regarding actual conditions are no doubt approximately correct.

W. S. WALLACE

Two original papers lend interest to the Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec* for the sessions of 1908-09. One of these—that on Admiral Bayfield—is by retired Captain J. G. Boulton, R. N., Hydrographical Surveyor, and is reviewed elsewhere; the other,—on the S.S. *Unicorn* of the St. Lawrence branch of the Cunard company, in 1840,— is by Dr. James Douglas of New York, honorary president of the Society, who accompanies it with some interesting memoranda on early trans-Atlantic steamship service, gathered from correspondence and note books of his father-in-law, Captain Walter Douglas. The captain was a well known character on the St. Lawrence from 1825 till 1845. He belonged to an old sea-faring family, several members of which commanded sailing ships on the St. Lawrence. Captain

*_Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec,—Sessions of 1908-09._ Quebec: Chronicle Printing Co., 1910. Pp. 119.

Douglas acquired his intimate knowledge of the lower St. Lawrence as sailing master to Captain Bayfield on the surveying ship *Gulnare*. He also commanded a river steamer between Quebec and Montreal. The *Unicorn*, a vessel of about 400 tons, was the first of the Cunard steamships to cross the ocean, though not one of the regular trans-Atlantic liners. After her arrival in the St. Lawrence, she was employed to carry mails and passengers from Quebec to Nova Scotia. In May, 1840, she crossed from Liverpool to Halifax in fourteen days, and after a few runs to Boston reached Quebec on the 29th June. Just after she came to the wharf a royal salute was fired from the citadel in honour of Her Majesty's coronation, thus "suiting well two joyful occasions," said a local newspaper. Dr. Douglas furnishes a picturesque story of the conditions of trans-Atlantic travel of 60 to 70 years ago, and also deals with the causes of the decadence of Quebec's timber and shipping trade in the middle of the last century, chief amongst which he very correctly places the substitution of steam for sails on ocean-going freight carriers.

(3) The Province of Ontario

The Talbot Papers, Part II. Edited by James H. Coyne. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Volume iii, Section ii, pp. 67-196.)

Mr. Coyne now completes his selections from the papers relating to the founder of the Talbot settlement in western Ontario. The first part was reviewed in our Volume XIII, p.95. The work is extremely well done and throws much light on the career of a remarkable man, whose influence was yet not altogether wholesome. The present papers deal chiefly with local questions of settlement; with the founding in 1824 at St. Thomas of a medical college, the first in Upper Canada, which had a very brief existence; with the political controversies of a vehement character associated with the attacks on the government by William Lyon Mackenzie; and with the correspondence of Talbot with friends, chiefly in Toronto, the last "abounding," as Mr. Coyne says, "in interesting personal details," as well as giving Talbot's views as to roads, settlers, political riots and other subjects. The game of politics was a rough one in 1833 and 1849 and Talbot boasted of the achievements of his henchmen, his "Loyal Guards," in breaking up the meetings and breaking the heads of the "Reformers of the day." Talbot's tone is rarely edifying; his adversaries are invariably inspired by the devil; and he did not improve with time. Yet there was another side to his character.

"In earlier letters, he shows the kindlier side of his nature, interesting himself on behalf of settlers who were unfortunate, and endeavouring to have their grievancse redressed by the government. It is these human touches and such as these, that give life to the documents, and help us to see the lonely old man as he was, with his likes and dislikes, his tastes and his foibles, his achievements and his failures, his good qualities and those idiosyncrasies of character, which, while they created many enemies, did not often succeed in alienating his friends" (p. 68).

The correspondence has interesting touches. Sir Peregrine Maitland writes from York (Toronto) on April 7th 1826: "Captain Franklin and his arctics arrived here the other day. They are all gone with the exception of Back who is left behind—I am told they are all as fat as butter, which I think an

advantage for more reasons than one" (p. 101). This refers, of course, to Sir John Franklin then on his way back from his second expedition to the far north. Maitland enquires tenderly how often Talbot's servant has put him to bed—a reference to convivial habits which have happily changed since that day. The bulk of Talbot's correspondence is,however, about land, the titles to land, and other matters of business. He is always affectionate with his friends. From time to time he appeared at the provincial capital and became once more the man of the world entirely at home in a cultivated society.

Tares however fell in the settlement. There were people who would believe that the government of the day required reform and that the people should rule themselves. The agitation grew and at last a great meeting was held at St. Thomas, in 1832, to deal with it. Talbot began his address in characteristic military style with "Silence and Attention" and gave the "Reformers" a dressing thus:

"When I undertook the formation of this Settlement between 20 and 30 years ago it was in the hope that I should have none other but sound British subjects for my settlers so as to ensure peace and good fellowship amongst us, and I took every pains to select characters of that description,but in spite of all my vigilance I am sorry to find I have not been successful, for some black sheep have slipped into my flock and very black they are—and what is worse they have got the rot—a distemper not known in the Talbot Settlement to have shown itself openly until within the last six or eight months—when these (what I shall call for shortness Rebels) commenced their work of darkness under the cover of organizing Damned Cold Water drinking Societies, where they met at night to communicate their poisonous and seditious schemes to each other and to devise the best mode of circulating the infection, so as to impose upon and delude the simple and unwary" (p. 125).

The meeting was entirely with Talbot. At the end "the venerable Patriarch gave an affectionate benediction to his Loyal Settlers, and the meeting broke up in the greatest harmony—not, however, before a spontaneous desire from the multitude called forth a general burst of cheers for the Hon. Col. Talbot" (p. 131). Talbot's fiery language was imitated by others. This is the way in which William Lyon Mackenzie's followers were described in a fly-sheet of the time.

"Is it possible to find one among the faction who is not a run-away, a hypocrite, a blasphemer, a calumniator, a rogue, a corruptor of one's own offspring, or a murderer. Is it not evident, that they were compelled for fear of punishment to leave their respective countries? Will the people of this colony submit to be in-

fluenced by such base characters? Will the people of this settlement be influenced by a publication conducted by Infidels and Blasphemers?" (p. 138).

Yet the drift of the time was with the "Reformers." Their claims would not down. First came armed rebellion in 1837, then pacification under Lord Durham and Lord Sydenham. If reaction held sway under Lord Metcalfe, Lord Elgin, ten years after the armed rising, was all for complete self-government, the thing which the much denounced Reformers aimed at. These changes Talbot watched with sullen anger. He would make no approaches to Lord Elgin. On October 8th he writes to the Hon. William Allan at Toronto:

"Of course you will see by the papers that Lord Elgin has been prowling thro the West, he was in London on Wednesday last, no great demonstration in his favor, altho he was escorted from Oxford by 1500 Radicals there were several triumphal arches erected for him in the streets of London, but before his Lordship reached the Town they were all cut down by the Tories and left on the ground for His Excellency and his respectable phalanx to drive over, for myself I remained quiet in my Den" (p. 175).

For him the times were out of joint. He was already a very old man and he died not long after. Mr. Coyne has added to the papers a detailed Table of Contents and an Index, both of great value to students. The work is carried out on lines that might well form a model to writers of local history.

The Ninth volume of the Papers and Records of the Ontario Historical Society* is, like its predecessors, a credit to the Society. All the papers have reference to the western part of the province. Mr. Francis Cleary contributes an admirable paper on *Fort Malden or Amherstburg*. He finds that three forts have been constructed, or partly constructed, at Amherstburg at different times, and that the first was officially known as Fort Amherstburg, the second both as Fort Amherstburg and Fort Malden, and the third, constructed subsequently to 1837, as Fort Malden alone. Three old sketch maps are reprinted, reinforcing the argument in the text; and on the whole, the article may be heartily commended as a model of research into local history. Two articles, both of them unsigned, deal with the *Pioneers of Middlesex*.

**Ontario Historical Society: Papers and Records.* Vol. IX. Toronto: Published by the Society, 1910. Pp. 200.

The interest in these papers is mainly genealogical. A more useful excursion into local history is to be found in Col. T. Campbell's *The Beginning of London.* It is pointed out by Col. Campbell, but is not generally known, that London was designed by Governor Simcoe to be the capital of Upper Canada. Mr. H.F. Gardiner, Principal of the Ontario Institution for the Blind, repeats at length the proceedings on the occasion of the centenary of the death of Brant, held at Brantford on Nov. 24th, 1907. Lieut.-Col. Cruikshank tells the story of the schooner *Nancy.* The paper is entitled *An Episode of the War of 1812;* but as a matter of fact it is an important contribution to the naval history of the war, so far as the Great Lakes are concerned. It is copiously illustrated by an appendix of original documents, found for the most part in the Canadian Archives. Finally, there is reprinted the Register of Baptisms, Marriages, and Deaths at St. Thomas, Upper Canada, from July, 1824, to March, 1830. The volume is well printed on good paper, and the proofs have been carefully read.

The first volume of the Papers and Records of the Lennox and Addington Historical Society, which was favourably reviewed in these pages last year, has been quickly followed by a second volume.* In this volume, the papers are not so valuable as the records. There is an article on *Early Education in Ontario*, by Mr. Frederick Burrows, with the inevitable quotation from Goldsmith's "Deserted Village"; there is *A Story of the Rear of Addington County*, by Mr. Paul Stein; an account of *John Thomson, Inventor of a Process for making Wood Pulp*, by Mr. C. M. Warner; and a history of the village of *Newburgh*, by Mr. George Anson Aylesworth. In addition to these papers, however, the Society has reprinted some original documents in its possession. There is the *Assignment of a Slave* (1824); a *School Teacher's Contract* (1818); *Proceedings of the Napanee Club Library* (1853), and some other papers. The Index is good, and the printing is well done.

Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records. Vol. II. Napanee: Published by the Society, 1910. Pp. 61.

There is a crying need for good local histories of the older settled parts of Ontario. Much more delving into local records must be done before a definitive account of Upper Canadian and Ontarian history can be written. Unfortunately, Mr. Neal's account of the Township of Sandwich* is not an example of what a good local history should be. Like the earth before creation, it is without form and void. It has no pretensions to literary merit; so far as arrangement goes, it is the most complete jumble conceivable outside of topsy-turveydom; and there is very little of any real historical value in it from one cover to the other. The greater part of it is taken up with photographs of prominent citizens of Sandwich and Windsor, together with fulsome biographical sketches of them, which recall the illustrated biographical dictionaries with which a former generation of publishers used to trade upon the love of publicity latent in the human character. With regard to the earlier history of the township, Mr. Neal has almost nothing original to contribute. When he comes to deal, for instance, with Col. John Prince (perhaps the most important figure in the Western District in 1837-8), he does nothing but quote an extract regarding him from Judge Woods' "Harrison Hall and Its Associations." On the very last pages of the book there is an interesting account of the first members of the Land Board for the District of Hesse; but the source of this information is not disclosed by the author. Nowhere are any authorities given; and it does not appear that any private papers have been drawn upon. The typographical errors are too numerous to notice.

Mr. McLeod Stewart's illustrated pamphlet sketch of Ottawa† points out all the advantages of Ottawa in the way of handsome buildings, parks, educational institutions and the like. As the seat of government it has the advantage of being to some extent under the care of a Commission, which

*_The Township of Sandwich (Past and Present)_. Illustrated. Published by Frederick Neal, Sandwich, Ont. Printed at Windsor, Ont., 1909. Pp. 235.

†_The First Half Century of Ottawa_. By McLeod Stewart. Ottawa: The Esdale Press [1910]. Pp. 84.

is engaged in improving the appearance of the town by turning to account its many natural advantages of position. Mr. Stewart gives an interesting preliminary sketch of the origin of the name Ottawa, and how it came, mistakenly, to be applied to the river on which the town stands. Apparently the Oudatawa or Outaouais Indians, whose habitat was Manitoulin Island, used to descend the Ottawa to trade with the French at Ville-Marie. They were of the Algonquin stock and when their kindred tribesmen in the Ottawa valley were destroyed by the Iroquois they escaped destruction although driven further westward. When there were no more Algonquins but only Outaouas descending the river the French began to call it the River of the Outaouas instead of River of the Algonquins.

Mr. James White has a short list of *Place-names in the Thousand Islands** which is issued by the Geographic Board of Canada. In it he traces the origin of many names among these islands to the period of the war of 1812. Gun-boats and their captains, as well as military commanders, governors and statesmen, seem to have been drawn upon freely for the local nomenclature. It is to be hoped that these names which have the flavour of history about them will not be wantonly changed by future owners.

**Place-names in the Thousand Islands, St. Lawrence River.* By James White. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 8.

---

(4) Manitoba, the North-West Provinces, and British Columbia

The Riders of the Plains. A Record of the Royal North-West Mounted Police of Canada, 1873-1910. By A. L. Haydon. Illustrated with Photographs, Maps and Diagrams. London: Andrew Melrose; Toronto: The Copp Clark Co., Limited, 1910. Pp. xvi, 386.

"It is time," says Mr. Haydon, in the preface to this book, "that an authoritative history of the Royal North-West Mounted Police should be added to the regimental records of the British Empire." Magazine articles have been written in great numbers about the Mounted Police and their work; but nothing of an authoritative nature has hitherto been published except in the blue-books at Ottawa. Mr. Haydon's book is perhaps not strictly official; it has not been compiled under the direction of the government; but it is for all practical purposes official, since all the official records were placed at the writer's disposal while the book was being prepared.

In spite of the fact that Mr. Haydon is obviously not a practised bookmaker (in the literary sense), it must be said that he has done his work well. The genesis and evolution of the force are described in detail; all necessary data and statistics are given, either in the narrative or in the very full appendices; and the story is frequently lightened by anecdotes illustrating the work of the constables in barracks and on the trail. The chapter that tells the story, for instance, of Almighty Voice is as thrilling as any shilling shocker. From an historical standpoint, the chapters on the relation of the Mounted Police with the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway, and their relations with the North-West rebellion, are very valuable, not because they contain new material, but because they bring the facts together within a convenient space; while the two chapters on the work of the Police in the Yukon are chapters of Canadian history which, so far as the present reviewer is aware, have not been written before.

The Mounted Police have been one of the most important factors in the building up of the West. They have done their work quietly and unostentatiously, but with wonderful thoroughness. "There will be as little gold lace and fuss and feathers as possible," said Sir John A. Macdonald when introducing the Bill in the House of Commons that was to establish the force; and the Mounted Police have always adhered to this ideal. Their efficiency has been largely the cause of the contrast between the American and the Canadian West in regard to the observance of law; a contrast well illustrated by a story which Mr. Haydon tells:

"Sometime in the eighties, a band of Canadian Indians, mostly Crees, who feared punishment for their share in the half-breeds' rebellion, invited themselves to sojourn across the border where, on United States soil, they met with a scanty welcome. 'Uncle Sam,' they were told, 'had enough Indians of his own to keep him busy.' As the party showed no inclination to leave their new home, the official wires were set in action, and much correspondence passed between Washington and Ottawa. The decision arrived at was that Canada would be responsible for her own Indians if America (*sic*) would kindly escort them to the border. In due course 200 very dissatisfied and wild-eyed Crees, with 450 horses, were rounded up and started northwards, with a strong force of United States Cavalry in attendance. They were met at the Boundary Line by three Mounted Policemen, one corporal and two troopers. The American commanding officer looked at them with a surprised air.

'Where's your escort for these Indians?' he asked.

'We're here,' answered the corporal.

'Yes, yes, I see. But where is your regiment?'

'I guess it's here all right,' said the corporal. 'The other fellow's looking after the breakfast things.' "

When the history of the North-West comes to be written, it will be found that one of Sir John A. Macdonald's best titles to the gratitude of Canadians is that he was the founder and originator of the Royal North-West Mounted Police.

W. S. WALLACE

The *History of the Red River Valley** does not differ from many similar local histories. There are the usual portraits of leading citizens, the chapters by different writers on churches, education, various industries, etc., there being apparently no editor whose business it is to introduce some

**History of the Red River Valley past and present, including an account of the counties, cities, towns and villages of the valley from the time of their first settlement and formation.* Two volumes. Grand Forks: Herald Printing Company, 1909. Illustrated.

proportion or even harmony into the narrative. The Red River Valley in the estimation of the originator of the work stops at the international boundary, but some of the contributors, by way of leading up to their special subject, sketch the beginnings of settlement in what is now Manitoba, the Selkirk Settlement and its trials, and the influence exercised all through that region by the Hudson's Bay Company. The fullest and best account is given in the chapter on Grand Forks County by Mr. H. V. Arnold. There is however a separate chapter on the "Hudson Bay Fur Company," by Mr. James Twamley, himself apparently a survival from an earlier state of things. His narrative is short, not remarkable for minute accuracy (Lord Selkirk, he says, secured 110,000 *square miles* on the Red and Assiniboine rivers in 1811), but he speaks with great enthusiasm of the Company, commending it for many favours shown to early settlers, and his contribution concludes with "Thus endeth the reading of the chapter. Long may the Hudson Bay Fur Company live in the memory of the old settler."

Mr. F. J. P. Crean reprints a report which appeared in 1909, under the title "Northland Exploration, 1908," with an additional report on the work of 1909.* Mr. Crean estimates that of the 21 million acres examined, 10 million are available for settlement in their present state, while "the greater portion of 9 million acres" could be profitably drained. Assuming that 5 million could be drained, there would be 15 million available—nearly 80 per cent. of the land area. So far, most authorities have been content to estimate the arable land in the southern portion at less than 50 per cent. and they will hardly be prepared to concede that the proportion in the north is as high. Mr. Crean's report on the timber resources will not be reassuring to the sanguine persons who believe that merchantable timber extends indefinitely northward. It contains numerous illustrations. There are maps in the text and a general map.

**New Northwest Exploration. Season of 1908. Season of 1909.* By Frank J. P. Crean. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 115. Maps and Plans.

An excellent literature dealing with present conditions in the Canadian West is growing up. Some of the best representatives of the literary world of London are sent to the West to report on what they see,and a half century from now, when conditions have changed beyond recognition, this literature will have great historical value. Miss Georgina Binnie-Clark's *Summer on the Canadian Prairie** is written with spirit and skill and serves to make conditions in the Qu'Appelle region extremely vivid. There is much dialogue, imaginary, of course, but based, no doubt, on reality. Miss Binnie-Clark describes her worthless brother, too incorrigibly idle to save himself from destitution on the prairie; if he is a real person, there must have been a fine family quarrel over the publicity given to his demerits. The book is really a study of the opportunities which the Canadian West offers to settlers. Hard work and sordid surroundings there are, but the right type of settler soon makes himself comfortable; the wrong type is hopeless. Two English gentlemen, educated at the best Public Schools, do not manage to discharge the modicum of work required by the Government from those who get a free grant. They oppose the setting up of a school, since, unmarried and childless, they do not wish to pay the trifling tax involved. Pride does not keep them from sponging for a meal when they can. They are not dissipated but only unfitted by taste and education for such a life. Such people will fall lower and lower. They grumble at everything. One of them describes the scene: "Dry, bare, burnt prairie, or the never-ending snow. Never a flower! Never a bird!" In answer "the clear, sweet voice of the Canadian lark, which had piped us a greeting all along the trail, piped at this point with ringing emphasis" (p. 102). The flowers are quite as striking as the birds—yellow orchids, scarlet lilies, and other beautiful things to gladden the heart. A London policeman, not really a good settler, was saved by his industrious wife. The Highland Scotchman prospers amazingly. Best of all, ac-

*A Summer on the Canadian Prairie. By Georgina Binnie-Clark. Toronto. The Musson Book Co. 1910. Pp. vii, 311.

cording to Miss Binnie-Clark, are the settlers from eastern Europe, a class against which eastern Canada has raised its voice in protest.

"Of all nations represented in the settlement of the North-West, the Hungarian commands my unqualified admiration. My brother imagines he detests them. It is part of the creed of every Englishman to dislike or at best to tolerate foreigners; but he agrees with me that if either of us owned a big area of agricultural land, and wanted to settle it up without reference to any other issue than the well-being of the land and its produce, we should select Hungarian settlers. Both men and women are almost ant-like in their instinct of industry, but especially the women. I have heard that they can be unjust, I know that they can be generous. During our stay at my brother's homestead it so chanced that I bought milk from an English settler, and also from these Hungarians. In either case, the quantity was a quart, and I believe the price but five cents. The Hungarians always brought it over, as though the act of carrying five cents worth of produce a mile and a half across the prairie was their pleasure; the milk was of the richest quality; the quantity was nearly always half-way over the measure agreed on. The milk of the English settler was often quite remarkably poor, exactly measured, and brought as a favour" (p. 124).

A visit of a doctor costs $30. Starvation is sometimes not far away from the lonely houses on the prairie. This narrative is a really human document. There are slips here and there. The rendering of the Canadian dialect is not always happy. A ship does not "drop anchor" in a dock (p. 26), Mademoiselle "Manée" should be Mance. (p. 41). "Timothy Eton" should be Eaton, (p. 66). The moral of the book is perfectly clear—the unfit should stay away from the Canadian West.

A cleverly written book that relates to western life and conditions has the somewhat uninviting title *Janey Canuck in the West.** Much of it is taken up with chit-chat about birds, flowers, domestic events, and odd characters of the authoress's *entourage*. She also describes a lumber camp in what is evidently the central wooded portion of the province of Saskatchewan, and records her impressions of the Doukhobor settlements derived from passing visits. Of the latter she gives a favourable account. The people are clean, industrious, virtuous, *and prolific*. There is nothing profound about the authoress's observations; but they are sensible and shrewd, and wittily expressed.

**Janey Canuck in the West.* By Emily Ferguson. London, etc.: Cassell and Company, Limited, 1910. Pp. viii, 306.

The Work of the Royal Engineers in British Columbia, 1858 to 1863. By His Honour Frederic W. Howay. Victoria, 1910. Pp. 17. Illustrations.

The history of the colony of British Columbia may be said to begin with the rush of gold-seekers in 1858 when the first reports of gold deposits in the mountain valleys of what was then known as New Caledonia reached the outer world. The influx of hordes of reckless if not lawless men from the diggings of California caused Douglas, the Governor of Vancouver Island, considerable disquietude. When the British Government realized that some form of civil government was necessary for the huge territory on the mainland to which the gold-seekers were flocking, they empowered Douglas, as the nearest authority, to act as governor for the unorganized territory on the mainland as well as for Vancouver Island. He promptly suggested that some small military force, "even a single company of infantry", should be sent to maintain his authority. The home government, through the Colonial Secretary, Bulwer Lytton, decided to dispatch a far more useful force, to wit, a company of Sappers and Miners under the command of an officer of the Royal Engineers. Accordingly a picked body of one hundred and fifty non-commissioned officers and men commanded by Colonel Moody, having travelled by sea, arrived at Victoria in detachments between November 1885 and April 1859. The history of the achievements of this little force during the four and a half years that they remained in British Columbia is the subject of Judge Howay's interesting and valuable record, which was originally a paper read before the Art, Historical and Scientific Association of Vancouver.

The foundations of the province of British Columbia may be said to have been laid by this admirable body of men. They were selected in order to be as useful as possible to the young colony, not merely to assist the Governor in maintaining order and good government. Almost every trade was represented among them. There were carpenters, blacksmiths, masons, printers, surveyors, engineers; like-

wise men of superior scientific training, capable of taking astronomical and meteorological observations, and even architectural draughtsmen and designers. They were kept hard at work, and the results of their labours are still visible in well constructed roads and bridges. Most of the Yale-Cariboo waggon-road, the main trade artery of the province until the Canadian Pacific Railway rendered all such works obsolete, was built by them; other roads they laid out. They surveyed many of the present town sites, and prepared, lithographed and published all maps used at the time and long afterwards. The town-site of New Westminster was selected by Colonel Moody to be the future capital of the province; the plans of two churches and of the first school-house in the province they prepared. The first coat-of-arms and the first postage stamp were designed by them. The Government Printing Office was established and one of their number, who was the first government printer, is still after fifty years the King's Printer of the province.

The only occasions on which military duty was required of this force did not, happily,end in bloodshed. One was a rather ludicrous contest between rival magistrates of two adjoining counties. The dispute had culminated in the arrest of one of them by a rather notorious American adventurer acting under a warrant issued by the other. This supposed rebellion under American leadership was quelled by the mere appearance of a party of Sappers, accompanied by bluejackets and marines. The other occasion was the well known dispute between Great Britain and the United States over the ownership of San Juan island. When a fire-eating American general landed a company of soldiers to protect American interests on the island, a British man-of-war was sent to the scene of action with some of the Sappers on board and Colonel Moody himself as Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's land forces in the colony. Fortunately the British Admiral was wise enough not to precipitate a conflict by landing a party from his ship. He contented himself with making a demonstration and proposing a joint occupation of the island until diplomacy should have time to

settle the matter. Eventually the question was referred to the German Emperor and his award, in 1872, transferred the island to the United States.

When the Company was disbanded in 1863 none of the officers remained in the colony. Indeed two of them carried away with them daughters of British Columbia as wives. But almost all the men, one hundred and thirty according to Judge Howay, elected to remain as civilians, pursuing their various trades and avocations. The advantage to the colony is obvious. These trained men, thoroughly acquainted with the conditions of life in the colony, must have constituted a sound basis for the industrial future of British Columbia.

Thirteen of the original one hundred and thirty are still alive, fifty years and more since they first landed as part of a military unit dispatched to support the authority of the British Governor of an almost pathless wilderness over an unknown number of possible desperadoes who were about to explore that wilderness in search of gold. The whole history of British Columbia lies within the recollection of those thirteen survivors. Judge Howay has collected his material well and presented it in an interesting manner. The form of the publication, a quarto, is unfortunate. It would have been better to issue it in a size better adapted for circulation.

History of the State of Washington. By Edmond S. Meany. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1909. Pp. x, 406.

Professor Meany has produced a volume of convenient size, compressing into 370 octavo pages the salient facts in the history of Washington. No pretence of original investigation is made. The author has been content to digest Bancroft's large volumes into a book "intended primarily for the general reader, but . . . usable in such high schools and colleges as may need a text in this subject." The work is divided into five parts. Three of these, the periods of discovery, of exploration, and of occupation, carry us down to 1846, when the history of Washington becomes separated from that of British Columbia.

In the first part, the voyages of Drake, of the Russians and Spaniards, of the early fur-traders, and of Vancouver are briefly but accurately sketched. Under the head of exploration Mackenzie's overland voyage, the Lewis and Clark expedition, and Wyeth's attempt at trading on the Columbia are all dealt with, though nothing new is brought out. In discussing the occupation period the Astor venture is treated at some length in a very impartial manner, and an affectionate appreciation of Dr. McLoughlin and his unswerving kindness to the new settlers is given.

In the chapter on "Fifty-four Forty or Fight!" Professor Meany says:

"In all fairness it must be admitted that the British had a clear advantage north of the Columbia River, and even some claims south of the river under the treaty in force. That is why the treaty of 1846 was a diplomatic triumph. Viewed historically, the cry of 'Fifty-four Forty or Fight!' must be acknowledged a piece of pure Yankee bluster."

Our author's handling of the Whitman-Saved-Oregon story is unsatisfactory in the extreme. After twenty years of study the late William I. Marshall of Chicago, declared it to be without foundation. Marshall's facts and arguments seem to demolish the whole story. It would have been well had Professor Meany spent some time on this matter and formed an opinion, instead of reproducing what has been branded by competent scholars as a myth.

The book shows plain signs of haste in its preparation. Thus, the date of the departure of Heceta's expedition from San Blas, given as May 21, 1775 (p. 22) should be March 16, 1775 (see Maurelle's Journal p. 474); the date of Martinez's departure from Nootka—October 31, 1789—is given as December (p.30); Alva (p.32) should be Alava; Galliano (pp. 34 and 38) should be Galiano; the name of the vessel built by Gray at Nootka in the winter 1791-2 was the *Adventure*, not the *Adventurer* as stated on pages 42 and 43. It is not correct to say (p. 103) that Douglas succeeded McLoughlin as chief factor in 1846; Douglas had then been a chief factor for many years; on McLoughlin's retirement, Ogden, Douglas, and Work composed the board of management.

Too much reliance has been placed on Bancroft and as a

consequence Bancroft's errors have been perpetuated: Barclay on page 25 should be Barkley; the arrival of Captain Gray at Canton, given as December, should be 2nd November, 1789 (see Appendix X, Meares's Voyages); again, following Bancroft, we have the story of Gray's obtaining 200 sea-otter skins worth $8,000.00 for an old iron chisel, whereas the fact stated in Haswell's log is that the rate was *one chisel each*—one fifth the ordinary price.

The story of the early days of Oregon is interwoven with Canadian history, and until 1846 it was not known where the dividing line would be drawn, or how much of the Oregon Territory would be British. The story itself also contains elements of intense and romantic interest, which are naturally seized upon by the writer of newspaper articles whose aim is to produce some good story rather than to be correct and exact. These remarks indicate the nature of the volumes by Mr. S. A. Clarke.* They are not a coherent whole, but a mere collection of newspaper articles. No attention whatever has been paid to perspective and very little to sequence. Mistakes, orthographical, geographical, grammatical, and historical mar almost every page. The spelling of proper names is without regard to accepted form: Captain Thorn of the *Tonquin* becomes Thorne (p. 42), McKenzie and Keith are constantly spelled McKensie and Kieth (pp. 49, 72), Jack Ramsay mentioned by Ross Cox in his "Columbia River" becomes Jack Ramsby (p. 50), Viscaino becomes Viciano (p. 155) and the well-known Captain McNeill of the *Llama* and *Beaver* becomes Captain O'Neal (p. 199), and so on. The opening statement that Jonathan Carver was "the earliest explorer of the far west" is manifest error. Indeed it is questionable whether Carver can be properly called an explorer at all. Merely as samples the following blunders are noted: the loss of the *Tonquin* 1814 (p. 181) for 1811, Sir George Simpson's canoe

**Pioneer Days of Oregon History.* By S. A. Clarke. Cleveland: The Arthur H. Clark Company, 1905. 2 Vols. Pp. x, 729.

voyage across the continent 1829 (p. 197) for 1828, the founding of San Francisco 1769 (p. 155) for 1776, Juan Perez's arrival at Nootka 1773 (p. 108) for 1774. The statement on page 108 that the Indians of pre-historic times on the North-west coast mined and smelted iron ore is on a par with the ignorance of geography displayed on page 203. It seems impossible for the author to quote correctly even from his favourite authorities, Alexander Ross and Ross Cox. The quotation from Carver on the first page is incorrect, and, without attempting to make a complete list, so are those on pages 55, 58, 78, 79, 113, 161, 162, 185, and 186. But worse that this, the quotations on pages 50, 116, 117, and 183 are garbled. The volumes are absolutely worthless as a contribution to the history of Oregon or of the North-west coast. As might be expected there is no topical index.

The Oregon Historical Society's Quarterly for March 1909 contains a large number of documents* relating to Warre and Vavasour's military reconnaissance in Oregon, edited by Professor Joseph Shafer of the University of Oregon. In connection with the Oregon question there is, perhaps, no incident about which more uncertainty has prevailed than this reconnaissance. In its very nature secret, its object could only be surmised. Many persons have believed, following Bancroft's statement in his *History of the Northwest Coast* (vol. 2 p. 703), that these gentlemen were sent out "to examine McLoughlin's policy and proceedings and the state of the country generally." We know now from the letter of Lord Aberdeen to Lord Stanley dated April 3rd, 1845, and published on page 16, that they were sent out to obtain

"a general knowledge of the capabilities of the Oregon Territory in a military point of view, in order that we may be enabled to act immediately and with effect in defense of our rights in that quarter, should those rights be infringed by any hostile aggression or encroachment on the part of the United States."

From 1842, American settlers had been pouring into the Oregon Territory, the migrations becoming larger each succeed-

**Documents Relative to Warre and Vavasour's Military Reconnoissance in Oregon 1845-6.* Edited by Joseph Shafer. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, March 1909, Vol. x, No. 1, pp. 1-99.)

ing year. From them the call had gone out to the United States to assume control over the territory, the treaty of joint policy notwithstanding. President Polk, elected on the cry of "Fifty-four Forty or Fight," had in his inaugural address declared the American claim to the whole country west of the Rockies between 42° and 54° 40′ to be "clear and unquestionable". The House of Representatives had already passed a "Bill to organize a Territorial Government in Oregon Territory." Great Britain replied through Lord Aberdeen that she also had rights that were "clear and unquestionable," and "those rights we are fully prepared to maintain." The expedition of Warre and Vavasour occurred just at this critical point in the controversy. Professor Shafer has examined and transcribed the records in the War Office and in the Foreign Office. The documents collected in the *Quarterly* form a complete chain showing how Lieutenants Warre and Vavasour were selected, their instructions, the correspondence with Sir George Simpson, and the various reports made by them. These documents are of great value not only in connection with the Oregon question, but also for the light they throw upon conditions in the Oregon Territory and the whole of British North America west of the Great Lakes.

The address of Mr. T. C. Elliott on *Peter Skene Ogden** is the first attempt to place before the public any connected sketch of the life of one whose name is written almost as large in the annals of the Pacific coast as those of Dr. McLoughlin and Sir James Douglas. Mr. Elliott has made a careful study of the life of this interesting man. He is well known to the readers of the Oregon Historical Quarterly as the editor of Ogden's journals of his Snake river expeditions, 1825-6 and 1826-7, which appeared in that publication in December 1909 and June 1910. Peter Skene Ogden was the youngest son of the Honourable Isaac Ogden, Justice of the King's Bench at Montreal. Entering the service of the Northwest

**Peter Skene Ogden, Fur Trader*, By T. C. Elliott. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, September 1910, Vol. xi, No. 3, pp. 229-278.)

Company in 1811, at the age of seventeen, he became a partner in 1820. At that time he was in charge in the Shuswap country, to which he had been removed, perhaps because of his being concerned in some acts of violence against the Hudson's Bay Company east of the Rockies. On the union in 1821, he joined the service of the new Hudson's Bay Company. The next ten years of his life were spent in the Spokane country, the Snake River district, and California. In 1832, Ogden was in command of the party sent to establish a fort—Fort Simpson—on the Nass river in British Columbia. Later he attempted to ascend the Stickine river for the purpose of building a fort beyond the ten league limit owned by Russia, but owing to the resistance of the Russians he abandoned the enterprise. He was appointed a chief factor in 1835 and assigned to the command of the New Caledonia district, and subsequently became a member of the board of management. After leaving New Caledonia the remainder of his life was spent in Oregon. The article contains interesting original letters and document bearing on Ogden's life and character. Mr. Elliott has done his work very carefully. The only mistake we have noted is on page 253, where the fringe of Russian territory along the coast of Canada is stated as thirty leagues instead of ten marine leagues.

Journal of the Yukon, 1847-48. By Alexander Hunter Murray. Edited with notes by L. J. Burpee. (Publications of the Canadian Archives, No. 4, 1910.) Pp. 125.

Journal of Larocque, from the Assiniboine to the Yellowstone, 1805. Edited with notes by L. J. Burpee. (Publications of the Canadian Archives, No. 3, 1910.) Pp. 82.

These publications constitute two of what may be called the "Hudson's Bay Company" series of the Canadian Archives. Murray's journal describes his descent of the Porcupine and the erection of Fort Yukon and contains interesting material about the country drained by the Yukon and about

its inhabitants, the Russians, etc. It is the plain, unvarnished tale of a fur trader whose ideas, if not always expressed in accordance with the rules of modern orthography, show him to have been an observant man, with an insatiable thirst for information. His expedition was a bold invasion of what he and his superior officers knew to be Russian territory. That they built Fort Yukon at a point four degrees west of the boundary and that its existence was unchallenged until after the transfer of Russia's rights to the United States must be attributed, primarily, to the lack of enterprise of the Russian-American company's officials and, secondarily, to the difficulties of navigating the Yukon upstream, in boats. Mr. Burpee suggests that "Murray was not aware of the terms of the Agreement of 1839,"but this charitable supposition can be dismissed as untenable, particularly as the Treaty of 1825, defining the boundaries between the Russian and British territories in America, provides that "no establishment shall be formed by either of the two parties" in the possessions of the other.

Mr. Burpee is inclined to accept the possibility that the Russians had crossed from the Pacific to the head-waters of the Yukon. It is beyond doubt that they did not do so. During the preparation of material for the Alaska Boundary case, the Russian archives were searched for just such evidence. Murray's "Great lake" is the Pacific, probably Lynn canal or the mouth of the Stikine. The former is more accessible, but the Chilkats, who inhabited it, were exceedingly jealous of any attempt on the part of the inland Indians to trade directly with the whites instead of through themselves as middle-men. It was this feeling that brought about the destruction of Fort Selkirk at the confluence of the Pelly and Lewes. "Great Lake" is however the euphemistic term by which inland Indians describe the ocean. The "deep river" (p. 77) is the present White river and the "large lake" at its head is Kluane lake.

Murray protests very strongly respecting the insufficient outfit sent him, but, since seven years elapsed between the time the trade goods were shipped from England and the

date of the fur "returns," it is understandable. The possible profits of the fur trade are indicated by his statement that a box of dentalium shells, procurable through the Company's posts on the Columbia, would be worth at Fort Yukon over ten thousand dollars. Mention should be made of the illustrations which were made by Murray with "steel pens, now going on their *third year* and filed down to *stumps*." They show him to have been a draughtsman of no mean ability.

Larocque's "Journal" contains the first detailed account of the Crow Indians and furnishes an example of the difficulties encountered by fur-traders owing to the superstitious nature and vacillating character of the Indians. This was Larocque's third journey to the Mandans. He reached the Bighorn mountains, an outlying range of the Rockies proper. He was not the discoverer of these mountains however, as he had been anticipated by La Vérendrye in 1745, and by Lewis and Clark, a few weeks before his own journey thither.

Both bulletins are printed on paper of inferior quality.

Mr. T. Miller Maguire is the author of a useful text-book on military geography. A pamphlet from his pen, ostensibly on British Columbia,* is *de omnibus rebus et quibusdam aliis*, from an Imperial standpoint however. The strategical advantage of three trans-continental railways in Canadian territory, the difficulty of barring out the Chinese and Japanese, the importance of sea-power, the only less essential imporance of military preparation, the Monroe doctrine, and the ownership of the Panama Canal, are a few of the subjects introduced, we cannot say discussed. There is no attempt at argument; there is no progress from one subject to another, each topic having little reference either to what preceded or to what follows.

**The Gates of our Empire, I. British Columbia.* By T. Miller Maguire. London: The Anglo-British Columbian Agency, Ltd., 1910. Pp. 58.

The official publication on *The Yukon Territory** is a revised edition of the pamphlet issued in 1907 under the same title. The chapters on the physical features and history of the Territory present nothing new. The chapter on Mining, which constitutes by far the greater part of the book (pp. 39-130),contains not only a detailed account of the various methods of mining adopted, but also a description of the creeks and some information as to the various companies operating in the territory. The chapter on Transportation gives tables of freight rates which are interesting, as are also the statements in the Mining chapter of the operating and other expenses in connection with the different methods of extracting the gold. These statistics will be useful some day for the economic historian of Canada.

Mr. Joseph Keele outlines an exploratory survey across an unexplored area lying to the west of the Mackenzie.† In 1907-8, he made a reconnaissance survey of the Ross and Gravel rivers and surveyed the Pelly to a point about 80 miles above "Pelly Banks." He wintered in a cabin on Sheldon lake, an expansion of Ross river, and, in February, the work of crossing the Rocky mountains was commenced. The outfit was hauled in relays on dog sleds, 70 miles to the summit of Christie pass and 30 miles down the Gravel river to the head of canoe navigation. As soon as the ice went out he launched his canoes in Gravel river, reaching the mouth on July 18th. There is much of interest in the chapter respecting the orography of the region and it is evident that geographers should deal with some questions of nomenclature, particularly as regards the limitation of the area to which the name "Rocky Mountains" applies. It is obvious that it is not properly applicable to some—if any—of the east and west ranges of Yukon. It is regrettable that the report contains such a meagre description of the trip. Presumably the one

**The Yukon Territory, Its History and Resources.* Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1909. Pp. 182.

†*A Reconnaissance Across the Mackenzie Mountains on the Pelly, Ross and Gravel Rivers.* By Joseph Keele. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 54. (Geological Survey Canada, Summary Report for 1909).

contained in the Summary Report for 1908 was considered sufficient, but, if so, it should have been reprinted in this, the final report.

---

*The Frontiersman**is a story rather than history, but the incidents are founded upon events of real life in the Yukon. Mr. Cody was a missionary in the north for five or six years, during a part of which time he was an assistant to Bishop Bompas whose strenuous and heroic life he told so well in his "An Apostle of the North," and now retells in simpler manner for the young.† The two books illustrate the work of a missionary and medical man in the Lower Yukon country. The descriptions of Indian life and character, the scenery and topography of the north land, the hardships of frontier life are of interest to the historian and geographer. There is lacking those accounts of debauchery among the Indians formerly so revoltingly depicted in the records of traders and travellers. Evidently now the native tribes of the north show improved habits of life, notably in their treatment of women. The author's Indians are not degraded; on the contrary they are of a much nobler type than many of the miners whose licentiousness and lack of restraint are in marked contrast to the lives of the natives. These are capable of sincere and lasting attachment, and keenly appreciate all that is done for them by the missionaries. It was these qualities and their aptness and willingness to learn that led the good Bishop Bompas to prefer the far north to England.

**The Frontiersman: A Tale of the Yukon.* By H. A Cody. Toronto: William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 342.

†*On Trail and Rapid by Dog-Sled and Canoe. The Story of Bishop Bompas's Life Among the Red Indians and Eskimos.* Told for Boys and Girls. By the Rev. H. A. Cody. London: Seeley and Co., Limited, [Toronto: The Musson Book Company]. Pp. 203.

IV. ECONOMICS, GEOGRAPHY AND STATISTICS

Report of the Royal Commission on Trade Relations between Canada and the West Indies. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty, September 1910.

This report should be of peculiar interest to the Dominion of Canada, because it is in itself distinctly satisfactory as a review of the situation, and emphasizes another opportunity that is open to Canada to do Imperial service and to enlarge her trade. The personnel of the Commission was excellent. Its chairman was that eminently wise Scotsman, Lord Balfour of Burleigh, with whom were associated Sir John Dickson-Poynder, since made Governor of New Zealand with the title of Lord Islington, the Hon. W. S. Fielding, the Hon. Wm. Paterson and Sir Daniel Morris, K.C.M.G., a gentleman who has for thirty years been familiar with the conditions of the West Indies.

In 1897 a report was issued by a former Commission appointed to inquire into the economic state of the Islands; indeed for nearly a generation their condition has caused anxiety. Those whose memory goes back for thirty years think of them not only as beautiful islands, fringed with a line of white where break the waves of a summer sea driven by the trade winds, the stage on which much of Britain's finest heroism was displayed, but especially as the home of the sugar-planter, with its acres of waving cane and with ships in the offing loading hogsheads of muscovado sugar. In those days the price of sugar was high and planters were rich. After 1880 prices fell rapidly, chiefly through the competition of the bounty-fed beet-root of Germany, and England, needing the cheapest sugar she could get, would not depart from her policy of free-trade. Fortunately the introduction of new machinery for making vacuum-pan crystals relieved the situation, but many of the islands stared ruin

in the face. Jamaica was among those whose plight was worst, for, unlike Trinidad and British Guiana, it had not established a system of importation of coolie labour from India to supplement the loss of labour occasioned by the emancipation of the slaves. In time the demand from the United States for fruit opened up a new industry for Jamaica. Trinidad and Grenada found in cacao a remunerative trade, and lesser fruits and cotton helped out some of the other islands.

At the most depressing period Canada came to the rescue by extending the preferential tariff to the West Indies in 1898 without demanding any concession in return. "It was provided that raw sugar when imported from any British possession could be entered at a reduction of 25 per cent.,and refined sugar when manufactured from sugar grown in a British possession." Other events besides the preference led to a change, (a) the Brussels Convention of 1903, by which a blow was given to the Bounty-system ; (b) the surtax on German imports into Canada; (c) preferential treatment accorded by the United States to sugar imported from Porto Rico, the Philippines and Cuba. Coincident with these was the rapid expansion of Canada. As a result the imports of sugar into Canada from the West Indies, which in 1897 amounted to only 11,000 tons, increased till in 1909 they reached 133,000 tons, or about 70 per cent. of the total consumption of sugar in Canada. The Leeward Islands, Barbados, Trinidad and British Guiana have reaped most benefit. Jamaica has hardly undertaken seriously to revive her sugar industry.

After an exhaustive account of the revenues and trade of the islands, and in particular of the sugar industry, the report considers the question of reciprocity, and recommends an extension of the principle of preferential tariffs between Canada and the West Indies,suggesting 20 per cent. as a uniform minimum amount of preference and giving a list of articles suitable for preference. It recommends that this preference be brought about by a reduction of duties into the several islands. The chief difficulty, as is admitted, is likely to be

found in the fact that in most of the islands the margin of revenue for the administration of government is small. Indeed the removal of this difficulty has seemed to me one of the reforms which must be brought about before these islands can advance as they ought.

Another large section of the report deals with transportation. This is a vital matter. Too long an inferior communication between Canada and the West Indies has been tolerated, and if trade is to be diverted from the ports of New York and Boston, a thoroughly modern service running in connection with the trunk lines of railway must be established. Only second in importance to the steamship service are those of the cable and telegraph. It is urged that both the Home Government and Canada should subsidize steamship and cable communication; it is also recommended that the Imperial Department of Agriculture should continue to foster minor agricultural industries.

As has been said Jamaica is unlike the other islands, and is treated by itself in the report. By geographical situation and by the condition of the fruit trade, Jamaica is more dependent economically upon the United States than are the other islands, and there is little desire to enter into trade relations with Canada. This has been emphasized by a dispatch sent to Lord Crewe by the Governor, Sir Sydney Olivier, on the receipt of the report of the Commission. In the Toronto "Globe" of November 16, he is reported as saying that he sees little advantage to Jamaica from such reciprocal arrangements with Canada. He believes that a preference of 20 per cent. would not enable Canada to acquire a much larger proportion of Jamaica's trade in flour, that it would not appreciably reduce the retail price to the general consumer, while at the same time there would be a reduction of £16,000 a year in the public revenues from taxes on this import. "He says, also, that American flour is preferred in Jamaica, so that the result would be a reduction of £16,000 a year taken from importers of flour in order to give a subsidy of £5000 to their growers of sugar. He admits however that the Canadian market has been of advantage to the sugar growers in

Jamaica, and that it might be worth while for Jamaica to pay something to secure the maintenance of this advantage as a counterpoise to their excessive dependence upon fruit. This however might best be done by a subsidy in aid of general transport, though he believes that the most economical avenue to and from Canadian markets, which are increasingly central and westerly, will be found to be through the United States ports, and not by the St. Lawrence river, and that Canadian trade will tend to follow that avenue.

This dispatch of Sir Sydney Olivier's shows small appreciation of the national spirit of Canada, which is building up trade through her own ports, and even less of the immense market that Canada will provide not only for sugar but for fruit and all kinds of produce. Indeed if Jamaica and the other West Indies do not become more closely united by trade with Canada, their political future in regard to the United States, on which they will become dependent, is very uncertain.

Canada cannot afford to neglect the West Indies. They have,along with British Guiana, an area of over 100,000 square miles, or about half the land area of Ontario, or nearly the combined land area of the provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Manitoba. Their population, now slightly over 2,000,000, is rapidly growing and increasing in economic value. In 1908-9 their total exports were £7,195,360 of which 42 per cent. went to Great Britain, 24 per cent. to Canada and 23 per cent. to the United States; their imports were £9,367,501 of which 43 per cent. came from Britain, 34 per cent. from the United States and 7 per cent. from Canada. This trade will undoubtedly grow, and Canada should get a larger share. Further, these islands lie near the richest of the new continents, and should be influenced by its trade, especially when the Panama Canal will have immensely increased their strategic importance for commerce and imperial defence.

This is not the place to suggest means of strengthening the relations between Canada and these islands, but the Canadian should realize that on him especially rests the duty of

stretching forth his hand to help his neighbours who also live under the British flag. This report will be of great value in calling Canada's attention to her opportunities.

R. A. FALCONER

Commission of Conservation, Canada. Report of the First Annual Meeting, held at Ottawa, January 18th to 21st 1910. Ottawa: The Mortimer Co., Ltd., 1910. Pp. xiv, 216.

The statutory report of the first year's work of the Conservation Commission, established in May, 1909, consists of the proceedings of the meeting held at Ottawa from January 18th to 21st, 1910, when the scope of the Commission's work was outlined by the Chairman, the Hon. Clifford Sifton, in an important speech. Addresses on different aspects of the conservation problem were delivered by various experts: Dr. B. E. Fernow spoke on scientific forestry, Dr. J. W. Robertson on agricultural conservation, Dr. Eugene Haanel on mineral production, the Hon. Frank Cochrane on the natural resources of Ontario, the Hon. Adam Beck on water powers of Ontario, Mr. Kelly Evans on fish and game of Ontario, Mr. F. T. Congdon, M.P., on fur-bearing animals, Dr. P. H. Bryce on public health Dr. C. G. Hewitt on insect pests in forests, and Mr. C. E. Coutlee on the water wealth of Canada. The report is thus an attempt to define the problem before the Commission rather than a record of work accomplished. The nature of the Commission must be borne in mind. It is not an administrative body, its functions being purely educational and advisory. In the language of the statute "it shall be the duty of the Commission to take into consideration all questions which may be brought to its notice relating to the conservation and better utilization of the natural resources of Canada, to make such inventories, collect and disseminate such information, conduct such investigations inside and outside of Canada and frame such recommendations as seem conducive to the accomplishment of that end." The essence of the Commission's work is thus to conduct an educational

campaign among the public and the governments of Canada, and the collection and dissemination of reliable information is its first duty. A few bulletins have already been issued, but these are mere leaflets or newspaper paragraphs and of small importance. What is called for is a wide and accurate knowledge of actual conditions founded upon a survey that will cost both time and money; by this means alone can the real meaning of conservation be properly impressed upon the public mind, the true point of veiw being, as is admirably emphasized by many of the addresses in this volume, that the productivity of natural resources must be measured as a *net annual crop* which leaves the capital unimpaired to be a perpetual source of natural wealth, rather than as an *illimitable fund* to be exploited regardless of the future. The latter conception can only be applied to mineral wealth, and even in that case only so long as the volume of such resources has not been ascertained, for as soon as it is shown that the extent of any mineral deposits can be measured and stated, the prospective exhaustion of such supplies becomes a matter of simple calculation. With regard to the produce of Canadian forests,for example,the output at present represents on the whole destruction rather than cropping, and the price of lumber, with one or two exceptions,is not equal to the cost of reproduction. Even at the present rate of exhaustion the remunerative level of prices will be reached before long, when it may be possible to gain some idea of the permanent forest resources of Canada. *Mutatis mutandis*,this applies equally to "land mining" in agriculture as opposed to good farming, to the depletion of fisheries, and to the extermination of game and fur-bearing animals. Only in the case of water powers is destruction of the annual supply impossible. There is thus an immense field for the activities of the Commission,without embracing the department of Human Conservation including public health and sanitation. The scope of this latter is indeed so vast and important and at the same time so clearly marked off from the work of conserving natural resources that it is doubtful whether it would not be better handled by a separate Commission. Meanwhile Dr. Bryce's paper forms

a valuable contribution to the subject and a good starting-point for further inquiry.

No one who is interested in these questions, which lie at the root of national well-being, no one who realizes that a proper appreciation of the actual conditions is essential to intelligent government and effective citizenship, can afford to overlook this report, or to withold his support from the Commission in their work. The present volume is admirably presented and well illustrated with maps and photographs, and justifies a hope that succeeding numbers will be even more fruitful and instructive.

The History of Banking in Canada. By Roeliff Morton Breckenridge. (National Monetary Commission. Senate Document No. 332.) Washington, 1910. Pp. vi, 308.

The Canadian Banking System. By Joseph French Johnson. (National Monetary Commission.) Washington, 1910. Pp. 190.

Interviews on the Banking and Currency Systems of Canada. By a sub-committe of the National Monetary Commission. Washington, 1910. Pp. 218.

Many readers will remember Mr. Breckenridge's earlier work on "The Canadian Banking System 1817-1890," which was originally a thesis submitted for the Ph.D. degree in Columbia University. This volume has been used as a basis of the author's *History of Banking in Canada*, but in addition to the continuance of the chronicle to the close of the year 1908, it has been so entirely recast as to justify the claim to a fresh title-page. Of the 308 pages, 134 are devoted to appendices containing the full text of the Dominion legislation and statistical tables covering the period since Confederation. The historical portion gains greatly by the rearrangement and compression which it has undergone, though those who wish for details will still have to go to the earlier volume or to other sources. In this connection it may be regretted that the National Monetary Commission have not utilized for publication in this important collection of mono-

graphs the original and authoritative chapters on Canadian banking by Dr. Adam Shortt which were contributed to the Journal of the Canadian Bankers' Association, but are inaccessible elsewhere.

Mr. Breckenridge's work chronicles the rise and later development of the banking system of Canada in a manner both faithful and lucid; the salient episodes are clearly presented in the narrative,while the appendices supply the documentary and statistical data necessary to a full comprehension of the story. Mr. Breckenridge has not attempted the further and more difficult task of giving a critical analysis of the present position of banking affairs in Canada, or a close study of the practical problems which still await solution. Any future writer who wishes to handle the latter aspect of the subject will however have to build on the foundation thus well and truly laid by Mr. Breckenridge.

Those to whom the problems of Canadian currency and finance are a matter of interest or concern must acknowledge their indebtedness to the Dean of the New York University School of Commerce for his penetrating study of the banking system of Canada. Its value is enhanced by the fact that the author views the question from outside, and that his critical appreciation is heightened by the comparisons and contrasts which his familiarity with the banking situation of his own country inevitably suggests. Thus when discussing the supreme test of a good banking system—its behaviour in time of stress—Professor Johnson shows how the panic of 1907 brought out the essential points of difference between the Canadian and the American banking organization, and with what comparative ease the Canadian banks bore the strain which the collapse of American credit threw upon them. The characteristics which win the warmest commendation from Professor Johnson are the efficiency with which the idle capital of the community is gathered up and turned into productive channels; the elasticity of the note and deposit currency; the soundness of the assets; the solidarity of interests which bind the great banks together, so that for many purposes they represent a single institution. In all these respects

the Canadian system is unexcelled if not unrivalled. There are however certain symptoms which necessitate a more critical estimate; of these the most important is the slow growth of paid-up capital relatively to the volume of business which it has to support. The ratio of capital to deposit liabilities has steadily declined during the last ten years. Consequently the legal limit of note issue, which was liable to become operative in times of pressure, has been extended by the emergency amendment of 1908 to the Bank Act. By this means the banks have secured the right to issue a surplus taxed circulation at certain seasons. This appears to be an infringement of a basic principle of the Act, since the issue limit is not required to prevent inflation so much as to secure a proper capitalization. With reference to savings accounts Professor Johnson is of opinion that the conditions of business indicate that a four per cent. return would be justifiable and reasonable for so much of these deposits as represent true savings deposits. He recommends that a sharper distinction should be drawn between demand and savings accounts; depositors who have chequing accounts might be allowed 2 per cent. on large balances, but he holds that out and out savings depositors who make no use of the cheque book are entitled to a four per cent. rate in a country where invested capital is as fruitful as it is in Canada. Such a change would have as compensation the lessening of the working expenses connected with savings accounts, and the wider field of investment for such funds, but it could not be brought about without an amendment of the bank Act. Professor Johnson notes the unmistakable tendency towards combination and monopoly and anticipates a diminution rather than an increase in the number of banks. Finally he criticizes the lack of outside inspection which he proposes should be applied by the Canadian Bankers' Association as representing both the government and the banks. The necessity for some such provision is indicated by the mismanagement revealed in the careers of banks that have failed.

The volume is well supplied with statistical tables and charts; it also contains an appendix by Alphonse Desjardins,

who organized the Cooperative Bank of Lévis, on the cooperative Peoples' Banks of Canada, which presents an able study of this plan of banking, and a plea for its encouragement in Canada.

The last volume contains verbatim reports of interviews between a sub-committee of the National Monetary Commission and leading representatives of Canadian banks. The witnesses were examined on questions of banking policy and administration, and their answers throw much light on the practical working of the Canadian system.

In a discussion of the influence of market localization on industrial localization Mr. Chisholm* reviews the work of Alfred Weber, *Ueber den Standort der Industrien*, and proceeds to notice concrete examples of the promotion of local industries by the existence of convenient market-centres, such as the establishment of the manufacture of agricultural machinery in Toronto, Hamilton, Chicago, and Portage la Prairie. An examination of the industrial activities of Calgary and Edmonton exhibits the primary importance of the market as the determining influence in localization: on the other hand the very magnitude of an established industry enables it to extend its market to widely distant regions. Thus Canadian agricultural machinery reaches Australia and India; Kootenay strawberries have been shipped as far as 3000 miles, thanks to improved transport facilities. Even in the case of export markets, however, proximity remains an influential factor. Thus the superiority of the United States to Britain in the Canadian markets is governed by their geographical situation. A curious deduction follows. A preference in the British market of two shillings per quarter would, Mr. Chisholm holds, stimulate wheat-growing in the Canadian West sufficiently to swell the tide of American immigration and thus indirectly encourage the export of

**The Geographical Relation of the Market to the Seats of Industry.* By George G. Chisholm. (Scottish Geographical Magazine, April 1910, pp. 169-182.)

manufactures from the United States to Canada, rather than from Great Britain.

An article on tariff reform* in the Contemporary Review is calculated to reassure English free traders that Canada is suffering from protection, that her manufacturers form combines behind tariff-walls and depress the farming industry, and that so far from increasing duties, she will soon be ready to reduce them.

A publication of the Library of Congress that is particularly appropriate at present is a *List of References on Reciprocity*,† issued in the series of similar bibliographies. The list is divided into sections according to the country with which negotiations for reciprocity have ever taken place. "Reciprocity with Canada and Newfoundland" occupies thirty-one pages. A chronological arrangement by class of publication is adopted, which enables the history of the movement to be seen. The first debate on the subject in the American House of Representatives was reported in January 1849. The latest magazine article quoted was published in October 1910.

We welcome a text-book on Canadian "Civics"‡ prepared for Ontario and Saskatchewan and Manitoba schools. It gives a clear and readable survey of Canadian institutions and political customs. The section on "Protective Tariff" is rather biased, especially in its argument for the "home-market" theory, and free traders would certainly object to the conclusion that "as a consequence, Canada seems to be forced in self-defence to keep up a protective tariff." All books of this type raise the doubt whether institutions should be studied in cold blood, apart, that is to say, from their history

*_Canada and Tariff Reform_. By J. J. Harpell. (The Contemporary Review, January, 1910, pp. 97-104.)

†_Library of Congress: List of References on Reciprocity_. Compiled under the direction of the Chief Bibliographer, first edition, Appleton Prentiss Clark Griffin, second edition, with additions, H. H. B. Meyer. Washington, 1910. Pp. 138.

‡_Canadian Civics_. By R. A. Jenkins. Toronto: The Copp Clark Co., 1909. Pp. 150, xiv (Manitoba); 174, xiv (Ontario); 170, xiv (Sask.).

and from the lives of these who built them up. The ordinary result of memorizing laws and descriptions of government is by no means "to inspire within the student a never-dying interest in the affairs of the nation." Fortunately the author realizes the danger. He urges the teacher to give illustrations, to make the whole thing practical. "Do not ask the student to learn by heart such lists as occur under Topics ii and xii." We might suggest that the daily press be mined for suitable material. When will Canadian authors and publishers begin to refer in their bibliographies to the new and cheap editions of standard books?

A Woman in Canada. By Mrs. George Cran. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, Limited, 1910. Pp. viii, 283.

Mrs. George Cran is a journalist, an art critic, a traveller, and one knows not what else. She is a lady with a keen mind and an observant eye, and when she came to Canada with these eyes open and a mind resolved on complete candour, an interesting book was sure to follow. Her style is admirable and her plea for a more adequate movement of population from England to Canada becomes at times almost passionate. Mrs. Cran expected to find a land rich in resources but without much aesthetic interest. What she found was a country of amazing and varied beauty, beauty not confined to one region, but in glowing abundance from the Atlantic to the Pacific. The admirable illustrations of the volume support the letter press in this respect.

We need not discuss the steps of the journey from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Mrs. Cran found that many of her countrymen were idle and that some of them were not held in high esteem. She did not wonder that they were idle for they were city people seeking occupation in a land where cities hardly exist. Too many of these people were, she says, "wastrels," a class for which Canada has no welcome. Mrs. Cran would have men and women of the educated middle class migrate to Canada. She draws a pathetic picture of the

surplus women of this class in England, lost in a life of convention or of trivial detail, and shows how such women with the needed character could lead rich, useful lives in Canada. She describes a lady in Canada busy with the duties of a considerable farm, working hard with her own hands:

"She is wholly happy in her life, warm and proud in its promise and results. I carry in my mind the picture of that cultured woman, transplanted from the hectic life of Paris and London to this healthy, busy land, and my heart sings with praise of her and love of her courage" (p. 39).

One problem is how to persuade women of this type that they will be both useful and happy in Canada. They cling to the comforts and conveniences of life in the old world, and only those of strong character will face the change to the Canadian prairies, even though a full life awaits them. It is not necessary for them to live remote from towns and cities. Poultry farming and market gardening would be extremely profitable to any one with capital enough to get a little place near Winnipeg, for instance. Then the demand for nurses is unlimited. Mrs. Cran, herself a nurse, draws a tragic picture of the need of midwives in the Canadian West. She tried to interest the Federal Government in taking measures to secure a supply, but was referred to the Provincial Government; this in turn referred her back to the Federal Government, and so the game of battledore and shuttlecock went on. In the meantime children are being born without the aid of trained medical skill. The result is brokendown women, and frequent loss of the lives of both mother and child.

Mrs. Cran will not discuss Canadian art because, as she implies, she might have to say some severe things. She has not read much Canadian poetry but finds merit in some that she did read. She was struck by the insularity of the Canadians in being interested only in their immediate surroundings. This is likely to be a vice in a country whose magnificent distances make knowledge of the land as a whole impossible. Even England is not free from it, as witnesses the singular and often envenomed contempt of Liverpool for Manchester. One can only say that in this respect Canada shows improvement. Eastern Canada now takes a keen interest and pride in the West; twenty years ago Nova Scotia hardly regarded

itself as a part of Canada at all. A certain frankness of criticism, which Mrs. Cran found in Canada, struck her as lacking in courtesy:

"At Montreal a hospitable native invited me to a royal feast. I was entertained with sumptuous courtesy from every material standpoint, but my host and fellow-guests did not scruple to gibe at the folly of my fellow-Britons till I dissolved in tears and made an ass of myself. But this thing struck me everywhere, that rarely indeed did a Canadian revile England and the English who had been over and seen the old country and its people at first hand. So I have a petition to offer to every Canadian who reads this book, and that is to see Great Britain before condemning it—and till then keep silence. I promise one thing, and that is that no one will suffer the humiliation of hearing his own country derided while he is a guest of ours" (p. 270).

This is turning the tables with a vengeance. A few years ago it was the Englishman's contempt and sneers for what he saw in Canada that stirred resentment; now the complaint is that England herself is not appreciated. If the Englishman has learned the lesson of courtesy it is time that his Canadian brother did so too.

Mr. E. Way Elkington's book on Canada* is written in a jerky style and shows no insight. One gathers that he has taken much of his information about Canada from discontented newcomers. He says that he has "met Canadians born in Toronto who disliked the English so much that they denied their own nationality and called themselves American rather than confess that they were British subjects" (p. 39). No doubt Mr. Elkington did not catch the meaning of the person he refers to, who probably intended to say he had as much title to the word American as a citizen of the United States. It cannot have been from the Canadian that Mr. Elkington learned that in Toronto "every one keeps a bottle of whiskey in his bedroom!" The same rash statements characterize the whole volume, which is quite worthless as an analysis of conditions in Canada.

In the *National Review* appears an interesting paper on farm-life in Canada† by a lady whose experience as the wife

*_Canada the Land of Hope._ By E. Way Elkington. London: Adam and Charles Black, 1910. Pp. viii, 239.

†_On a Canadian Farm._ By Gertrude Lloyd-Jones. (The National Review, June 1910, pp. 611-619.)

of a practical farmer extends over twelve years. It is in a manner a reply to the Headmasters' Conference, and particularly to Dr. Gray, Warden of Bradfield College, on the subject of farming in Canada as a vocation for English public school boys. She is rather severe on Dr. Gray for his ignorance of some details of farm-life in Canada, and entirely discouraging to the average English youth of the upper classes. If, as she assumes, the young candidate for a farmer's career is averse to hard work, and expects to be waited upon and saved from disagreeable duties, then undoubtedly her opposition to the Headmasters' plan is justifiable. It is hard to imagine however that young men of intelligence would embark upon farming in a country like Canada, or in any country for that matter, with so grotesque a misconception of what farm-work means as she implies in her criticisms. What is much more to the point in the article is the plain warning that inexperienced men or boys are not wanted on farms, even with a premium. The risk to a farmer of having valuable stock spoilt or injured is too great for him to welcome "green" hands. So that the difficulty of making a start at somebody else's expense is great. With this initial difficulty overcome, and it has been overcome in hundreds of instances, there is nothing in Mrs. Lloyd-Jones's description of farming to deter a young man who is really in earnest about farming . As she says,

"It is a very fine profession for the right men. Physically and morally it is a splendid life for a young man. If he wishes to lead a clean, straight life, the healthy life of a farm will help him to do so, and he will have fewer temptations."

The Eighth Report of the Geographic Board* contains the names of upwards of 4,000 geographical features and includes all decisions rendered by the Board since it was appointed in 1897. It also contains a list of the counties in Canada, an index of all approved and discarded names arranged by provinces and, in the case of the eastern provinces, sub-divided under counties. That the Board retains Keewatin, Ungava, Mackenzie and Franklin as names of districts, —though there is no legal authority for their use—shows the

*_Eighth Report of the Geographic Board of Canada, 1909._ Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 123.

necessity of dividing up the immense area of northern Canada, legally known as North-West Territories. The ninth report now in the press will contain lists of all names of townships in Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia and of the parishes in New Brunswick, also, separate reports on the derivation of place-names in Quebec and in northern Canada.

The *Bulletin** of the Geographical Society of Quebec is now in the nature of a geographical magazine, containing articles intended to popularize geographical knowledge, chiefly but not entirely about Canada. In the first number of the volume there is an interesting discussion of the correct form of two geographical names in the province of Quebec, Pointe des Monts, or Pointe De Monts, and Cap de Chatte, or Cap Chat. The author of the paper, M. Eugène Rouillard, argues for the first named forms of each. A plausible suggestion as to the former place is that Champlain named it after his friend the Sieur de Monts. M. Rouillard shows by reference to Champlain's own maps that the name does not occur at all in them. Coming down to geographers of the next century there is unanimity among them for the name Monts Pelés, which is evidence against the view that Monts has anything to do with the Sieur de Monts, and that the modern name being merely the abbreviated form of Monts Pelés should therefore have the plural article before it in the combination Pointe des Monts. The evidence in the case of the second name is the other way; instead of the Cape having been named from the animal, *Chat*, it commemorates M. de Chaste, the predecessor of De Monts. Champlain's hazy orthography transformed Chaste into Chate, so that the proper spelling of the place-name should be Cap de Chate. Other articles refer to counties and districts in the bounds of the province of Quebec, such as the St. John river, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, etc. Nor is the geography of other parts of Canada ignored. A long paper on *Ungava* by A. T. Genest is of considerable value as collecting into one account all the material available in the reports of the Geological Survey

**Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec.* Vol. IV. Quebec, 1910.

explorations in that country, and to some extent in other literature. The author is not wise however in making the following statement:

"Towards 1476 Basque fishermen, in the pursuit of whale, crossed the Atlantic and reached the shores of Newfoundland and Labrador. The explorations of the east coast of North America had thus begun well before the mainland of the southern continent had been sighted by Columbus."

For this remarkable piece of history he gives no authority, documentary or otherwise, as indeed he could not, for the good reason that there is no trustworthy evidence whatever for it. A convenient summary of the geography and statistics of the three prairie provinces, as given in official publications, is also worth noting. In one of the briefer notes it is stated that in three counties of the province every municipality is named after some saint, and only one municipality in each of six other counties has, so to speak, a profane name. A consequence of this is the repetition of the same name over and over again throughout the province. Thus there are nine places called St. Jean, twelve Ste. Anne, with other less popular saints in decreasing repetition. A paper of political rather than geographical nature suggests that the United States might cede to Canada the "pan handle" strip of Alaska which runs south along the Pacific coast, cutting off Yukon and the northern part of British Columbia from the sea. The appeal is made partly on the ground that it would be a nice neighbourly thing to do, with the further significant suggestion that it might be a step towards hastening the ultimate elimination of any frontier whatever between Canada and the United States. If however, says the author of the paper (N. L., presumably Mr. N. Le Vasseur, Corresponding Secretary of the Society), any compensation in territory were considered necessary, a simple and equivalent exchange could be effected by shifting the boundary line between Alaska and Yukon one degree to the east, making it follow longitude 140° instead of 141°. It should be added that the author of the paper explains in a note that his conception of ultimate union of United States and Canada involves the prior union of England and the United States.

Through the heart of Canada. By Frank Yeigh. Toronto : Henry Frowde, 1910. Pp. 320. With 38 illustrations.

The well printed and illustrated volume on Canada by Mr. Frank Yeigh is in the nature of a sentimental guide-book for tourists, a form of literature very common at present. The characteristic types of scenery in each province are described in connection with particular localities. There are also chapters on the chief towns. Naturally much is made of the historical associations of various places in the eastern provinces. In the prairie provinces it is the diverse nationalities that receive principal attention, and in British Columbia the mountains. The delights of mountain-climbing obtain almost disproportionate space, but the author is evidently an enthusiastic member of the Canadian Alpine Club. So far as it goes the book is reasonably well informed, although a few slips occur. Thus, the ancestry of the *habitants* is not "Norman and Breton" (p. 67); Bretons had very little share in the colonization of New France.

The author is somewhat undiscriminating in his praises; the view from the top of the mountain at Montreal is wide and fine in its way, and the world may not contain a "duplicate" of it, but there are many that surpass it in beauty and in extent. "Ontario," he says on page 139, "is especially rich in her heritage of natural scenery." In point of fact, Ontario, in view of its great area, is peculiarly lacking in imposing scenery. It has one type of wild beauty, the lakes and rocky, pine-covered islands of the Laurentian plateau, which has a charm of its own; but to compare this delightful wilderness of wood, rock and water, as the author does, to Lochs Lomond and Katrine, Windermere and the Lakes of Killarney, is to give a totally erroneous impression and to prepare little but disappointment for the English, Scottish or Irish visitor who pays a visit to Muskoka on the strength of this unmerited commendation.

Most books of this character are marred by exaggeration, and Mr. Yeigh's has not proved an exception. For instance,

he says that the south shore of the St. Lawrence from Little Métis to Montreal "looks like a town of a single street," and that Lake Temagami has a "shore-line of thousands of miles with long outstretched arms in every direction inviting exploration." There may be western towns whose streets are as little built upon in proportion to their length as the great high road from Métis to Montreal, but these are exceptional towns. The exact length of shore-line of a lake so ramifying as Temagami is no doubt a surprisingly large figure, but the ordinary tourist who looked for Temagami on the map after reading the above sentence would probably try to identify it with Lake Huron.

The author indulges too much in fine writing. In the descriptions of scenery he has a wearisome trick of giving every object its appropriate, or sometimes inappropriate, epithet. "Granite bulk" is an imposing phrase, but quite unsuitable as applied to Percé Rock, which happens to be limestone. "A narrow goat-like path " is not really as descriptive as the author intends it to be. "Wander-lust" an English word used as an equivalent to the German word of the same spelling, is quite inadmissible, because the English "lust" by no means conveys the sense of the German "Lust". An objectionable habit is exemplified in the titles of some of the chapters, e.g. "Canada's commercial metropolis," A high poetic rapture may justify personification of a country, but in ordinary usage the distinction which reserves to names of living creatures the possessive termination is not only grammatical but logical, and conduces to clearness of thought.

In the later chapters on the western provinces faults of style are not nearly so much in evidence. These chapters have less of the guide-book savour than have those on eastern Canada. The one entitled "The Foreigner in Canada" is a very interesting discussion of the alien immigration, and of the problems of education and government which are arising in consequence. The chapter on the Mounted Police may also be unreservedly commended.

We have omitted to notice before *Our Canadian Heritage*, published as long ago as 1905.* It is an interesting account of the natural resources of newer Canada, district by district, beginning with the so-called Laurentia in the far East and crossing the continent to Yukon and the barren lands on the Arctic Ocean. The author points out that Canada must no longer be regarded as a long and narrow strip of territory stretching from ocean to ocean. Wheat can be grown one thousand four hundred miles north of the American frontier; "a like distance, measured south of the 42nd parallel, would wholly traverse the breadth of the United States and terminate in the Gulf of Mexico" (p. 13). We see how rapidly events are moving to-day when we find the book quite out of date though written only five years ago. The Grand Trunk Pacific and the Canadian Northern, transcontinental lines, have loomed up since it appeared and the population of Canada is now nearer 8,000,000 than the 6,000,000 which the author estimates. His little book, moderate and wholesome in tone, ought to have a wide usefulness.

Mr. Clifton Johnston has written many books on many lands. His *Picturesque St. Lawrence*† is without distinction of style and, though he has made a laborious study of the picturesque aspects of his story, the result is not very exhilarating. He describes scenes in the history of Canada connected with the St. Lawrence from Cartier's voyage to present day winter in the province of Quebec. Passing from Kingston down through the Thousand Islands to Montreal, from Montreal to Quebec, from Quebec to the Saguenay, we are told what is interesting in the story of each place. Kingston, the "West Point of Canada," struck him as a pleasant town but he was amazed that it had so poor an apology for a public library.

"This institution is merely a large dismal room over a store where I found only a scant dozen readers. The books were caged off in an alcove, and the battered

**Our Canadian Heritage, Its Resources and Possibilities.* By Rev. F. A. Wightman. Toronto: William Briggs, 1905. Pp. 287.

†*The Picturesque St. Lawrence.* By Clifton Johnston. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1910. Pp. xi, 253.

old reading tables and tattered magazines were far from being cheerfully attractive. An American town of the same size would have a fine building and an extensive collection of books" (p. 27).

We trust that Kingston will promptly mend its ways. In some of the towns and villages between Kingston and Montreal Mr. Johnston was not impressed with the habits of the natives.

"To smoke and spit in public places, to swear and swagger and guzzle seems to be the ambition of a very large proportion of the Canadian youths. . . . . Drinking is the habit of the country and is not confined to any particular class" (p. 58).

Of Montreal he says

"As a whole it impresses the stranger as dirty and dishevelled. Buildings that are dismally old and battered are plentiful right in the business centre; and on the outskirts, in most directions, you find a helter-skelter of manufactories with their smoke-belching chimneys and untidy surroundings" (p. 93).

Notre Dame Cathedral appeared florid. He saw at Sherbrooke a procession of school boys.

"They were mostly from ten to fifteen years of age, and in their long Prince Albert coats and flat-crowned caps looked awkward and raw. They marched in twos in charge of black-gowned, shovel-hatted priests, and I could not but think of them as machine-educated and repressed, separated from the pleasures and warm affection of home, and living lives pathetically narrow. On this occasion they were going to a playground to spend the afternoon in games" (p. 151).

In connection with Quebec he must of course tell the story that Wolfe repeated Gray's *Elegy* as his boats dropped down silently to the Foulon, a story no longer credited. He went to St. Anne de Beaupré.

"The church interior is rich in color, and its dim light, its kneeling worshippers and wandering sightseers, and its shaven monks with their brown robes and sandaled feet combine to make a strange picture" (p. 212).

Every thing is told with careful conscientiousness but the general effect is none the less depressing. Nature has denied to Mr. Johnston the gift of style.

Mr. Wilfred Campbell's book on the Canadian Lake region* is beautifully printed and delightfully illustrated with photographs, in some cases coloured. As the title indicates, and as Mr. Campbell's work as a poet would imply, the poetic and romantic side of the subject is chiefly dwelt upon. The

**The Beauty, History, Romance and Mystery of the Canadian Lake Region.* By Wilfred Campbell. Toronto: The Musson Book Co., 1910. Pp. 191.

Great Lakes play a large part in the commercial life of Canada and they also profoundly modify its climate.

"Were there no lakes in this part of America, our climate would be little better than that of Labrador, and probably the sudden meeting of heat and cold would render this whole region liable to the fierce cyclones of the Western and Southwestern States. Therefore we have additional reasons to appreciate these great shinings walls of water which surround our borders with their gleaming spaces, cooling and warming, purifying, beautifying, and rendering accessible the most of our territory, in a continual marine roadway to our ocean gateways facing the rude Atlantic " (p. 31).

Mr. Campbell's descriptions are vivid, and are often in verse, not prose. He is, of course, enthusiastic about the lake region, "an ideal place fit to be the cradle of a great people." Occasionally enthusiasm carries him a little beyond sober fact. Is it quite true, for instance, that there "are many fine cities and towns "on the banks of the Canadian Thames? "Hentau" is a bad misprint for Hontan (p. 128) and there are other evidences of careless proof-reading. The narrative follows in successive steps a tour round the Canadian side of the Great Lakes from Lake Ontario to Lake Superior. Striking historic episodes are mentioned though much less attention is given to history than to nature herself.

Admiral Bayfield. By Captain J. G. Boulton, R.N. (Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, No. 28, pp. 27-95.)

Bayfield is one of the greatest and most deserving of the unknown worthies of Canada. Till a few years ago practically all Canadian lines of communication with every part of the world, except the United States, passed along the St. Lawrence, where millions and millions of tons of shipping have been safely navigated by the help of his charts. His survey was the longest, the most comprehensive, and—making due allowance for the difference in conditions—the best ever made in Canadian waters. He was the first to map the Canadian coast-line of the Great Lakes with any degree of accuracy. And here, as in the charting of the Lower St. Lawrence, his work stands good to-day, wherever there has been no natural or artificial change of consequence. This paper completes the history of four centuries of Canadian

hydrography. Jacques Cartier was the great hydrographer of the sixteenth century, Champlain of the seventeenth, Cook of the eighteenth and Bayfield of the nineteenth. Cartier and Champlain had neither the means nor the opportunity of making any approach to what could be called a survey. Chabert did some fair work at Louisbourg, and the French charts taken by Boscawen from the *Chézine* were thought good enough to be used by Saunders and afterwards corrected by Cook for the Admiralty. Cook's own survey in the Gulf was the best of its time. But he was not such a finished hydrographer as Bayfield, even allowing for the difference which the progress of hydrography had made in Bayfield's favour. *The Atlantic Neptune*, edited by Des Barres for the Admiralty in 1780, should never have come between Cook's and Bayfield's work at all. It was a military engineer's effort to make a composite chart out of pre-existing materials, without any original work of correction or addition. Des Barres and Holland made an excellent survey of the land. Nothing better was ever done anywhere in the eighteenth century. But they had the misfortune of being ordered to make charts of the water without going on it! The result was a great deal worse than useless, for vessels trusting to them for guidance were certain to come to grief sooner or later.

Bayfield was born in England in 1795 and died in Canada in 1885. He fought in the Napoleonic wars and greatly distinguished himself for gallantry in action. But in 1815 he began the survey of Lake Ontario and, with it, his more than forty years of continuous service to Canadian hydrography. Captain Boulton has filled a notable gap in our historical knowledge. He is excellently qualified for what is evidently a labour of love. He is an old naval officer, an expert hydrographer who has worked for many years over Bayfield's own ground, and a most enthusiastic student of his subject. We sincerely hope that when certain missing materials shall have come to hand he will complete the monograph he has so well begun.

Mr. Burpee's paper on canoe routes to the west* contains a brief summary of the early French expeditions—Noyon, by the Kaministikwia route to Rainy Lake, 1688-89, and La Vérendrye by the Grand Portage route to Lake Winnipeg, 1731-32. The latter route was used by the French and English traders until the end of the eighteenth century when it was abandoned for the Kaministikwia route, as the United States officials demanded customs dues on goods landed there, the Grand Portage being in United States territory. In 1784, Umfreville discovered a northern route by way of Lake Nipigon and English river. As it had more portages, and was much longer than the Kaministikwia, it was never used except when travelling to and from posts on Lake Nipigon. The paper contains a summary of Umfreville's exploration based on unpublished documents and is accompanied by a map.

A Pioneer Reconnaissance in the Northern Selkirks. By Howard Palmer. (Appalachia, vol. xii, pp. 16-30.)

Mount Robson, the Highest Point in the Canadian Rockies. By A. P. Coleman. (The Geographical Journal, vol. xxxvi, pp. 57-63.)

Ascent of Mount Robson. By George Kinney. (Bull. Amer. Geographical Society, vol. xlii, pp. 496-511).

The Canadian Alpine Journal. Published by the Alpine Club of Canada. Vol. ii, No. 2. 1910. Pp. 230.

Mr. H. Palmer describes an unsuccessful attempt to climb Mount Sir Sandford (11,634 ft.) the highest known peak in the Selkirks. The party ascended the valley of Gold stream and reached an altitude of 9,500 ft. but were forced, by lack of supplies, to turn back when about two miles from the summit.

The success of Mr. Kinney's third attempt to scale Mount Robson has created renewed interest in this, the highest peak in Canada south of the St. Elias Alps. In 1906, Messrs. A.

**Canoe Routes from Lake Superior to the Westward.* By L. J. Burpee. (Geographical Journal, vol. xxxvi, No. 2, pp. 196-203.)

P. and L. Q. Coleman and Mr. George Kinney ascended the Grand Forks river. More time had been consumed than was originally estimated and when they had reached an altitude of 6,000 feet winter had evidently set in, and they were forced to turn back on Sept. 16th. In 1908, they made another attempt, this time from the north by way of Moose and Smoky rivers. They reached an altitude of 10,000 feet but were again defeated by the weather. Mr. Kinney in the Bulletin of the American Geographical Society and in the Alpine Journal tells the story of his third and successful attempt. He left Edmonton "with only two dollars and eighty-five cents" in his pocket, with three horses and three months' provisions but without a companion, "hoping to pick up some one on the trail." One old-timer, to whom he sold one horse and half of his provisions, joined him, but "the floods of the Athabaska were too much for him." After other hardships, a prospector named Phillips was induced to join him. Their second camp on Mount Robson was made at an altitude of 10,000 feet, where they slept on a ledge, so narrow that they built "a wall to keep from rolling off the mountainside." After one repulse owing to bad weather, the ascent was made on August 13th. In view of Mr. Kinney's indomitable character as evidenced during the trip from Edmonton to the foot of the mountain, it would have been matter for surprise if he had failed.

In the Canadian Alpine Journal are many papers of interest. "An Expedition to Mt. Robson," by A. L. Mumm, describes an unsuccessful attempt by some British Alpinists to reach the summit of this peak. It is evident that to have a fair chance of success it must be attacked in July or August. Professor A. P. Coleman has a paper on the "Geology and Glacial Features of Mt. Robson" which admirably supplements the papers of Messrs. Mumm and Kinney and Phillips. The Journal contains, in addition, twenty-one papers which can only be briefly noted, also, Alpine Club notes; but why is there no index?

Mr. J. W. A. Hickson describes the first ascent of Pinnacle mountain (10,062 ft.) and second ascent of Deltaform.

On Pinnacle, as elsewhere in the Canadian Rockies, the greatest danger encountered was from rotten rock. Referring to his experience astride a rocky protuberance, Mr. Hickson says feelingly, "For a few minutes I almost regretted that I had come; for there was a sheer drop on either side of probably 2,000 feet." Any one who has sat astride a "knife edge" will appreciate his description. Mr. J. P. Forde describes the "First Ascent of the North Tower of Mount Goodsir" (11,555 ft.) the magnificent peak that overlooks the valley of the Kicking Horse. Returning, they were overtaken by darkness when at an elevation of 8,500 feet and spent the night "trying to find soft places in the rock". In "Further Beyond the Asulkan Pass," Mr. Holway narrates a trip across the glaciers and ranges south of Glacier to Battle creek. The party made first ascents of Mounts Kilpatrick (10,624 ft.) and Augustine (10,762 ft.) and, also, climbed Mount Dawson. Mr. Fynn gives, in "Ascents in the Canadian Rockies ," notes respecting a number of climbs in the Rockies and of Mount Sir Donald. In "On Mount Hood" Mr. Freeborn describes an ascent of this magnificent peak whose snow-white summit can be seen to great advantage from the strait of Georgia. Climbing by the aid of a "rope 1,250 feet long" savours of climbing made easy. His description of the descent indicates a desire on the part of his companions to make a "record."

Messrs. A. O. Wheeler and Geo. Vaux, Jr.., have contributions on the motion of glaciers in the Rockies and Selkirks. In the Miscellaneous section, some members of the British Alpine Club contribute notes respecting their trips with the members of the Canadian Club.

The Journal is printed on good paper and contains numerous illustrations, but is wire-stitched. The Club should abjure this abomination. Even the Government Printing Bureau at Ottawa is issuing some volumes that are sewn.

M. de Burlet's book on Canada* is interesting in several ways. As a book of travel along well beaten routes it is both amusing and suggestive. As a view of Canada it is broader and better informed than most of the utterances of trans-Atlantic casual visitors. Naturally the author's chief interest was in the French-Canadian province and population. Indeed from Montreal he travelled straight to Winnipeg without troubling himself to see any town on the way, and his return journey was likewise accomplished without a halt in any part of Ontario except Clifton where he went for the purpose of seeing Niagara Falls. His visit was in the summer of 1908, and at Quebec he saw the tercentenary celebration, and heard much comment upon them from French-Canadian friends. He notes that there was some resentment at what was thought to be an attempt at turning a commemmoration of French settlement into a British imperial gathering in honour of the battle of the Plains of Abraham. With this view he certainly sympathizes and he quotes at length the speech of M. Lavergne on the subject. He adds however that many good French-Canadians regretted that M. Lavergne had spoken at all in this strain, and that the mistrust was laid aside when the real significance of the joint celebration was made clear. M. de Burlet commends the tolerance which makes possible open-air political speeches without fear of dangerous popular excitement as a consequence. And he admires the great political meetings at which the policy of government or opposition, as it may be, is expounded by the leaders to the electors. The freedom of speech and the latitude that speakers sometimes allow themselves in criticizing their political opponents astonish him, it is true, and he deplores the violence of the party press. At Winnipeg he had some conversation with a recent Mayor, a French-Canadian, and he quotes with due appreciation the latter's answer to the suggestion that Winnipeg and also Canada were rather far off:

"Le Canada est loin? Loin d'où? De Paris? L'éloignement, c'est très relatif . . . nous sommes toujours au centre."

**Au Canada, de Paris à Vancouver.* Par Lucien de Burlet. Paris: Librairie Ambert [1910]. Pp. 288.

The author makes, as was inevitable, mistakes of fact and of observation. The breadth of the St. Lawrence river at Quebec is given as 12 kilometers, probably a misprint. McGill University is at Montreal, not Quebec. The Abbé Casgrain's interpretation of the history of the struggle for Canada is not as impeccable against the view of the "English historians" as M. de Burlet supposes. Half a million of visitors to Quebec at the time of the tercentenary celebration is a gross exaggeration, and his own way of putting it, that it is not easy for a town of 60,000 to accommodate half a million of visitors, might have shown him that he was stating a manifest impossibility.

The small book issued in commemoration of the meeting of the International Council of Women* at Toronto in 1909, is said to be a "series of impressions" of Canada written by leading members of the Congress. It is surprising that so many of these leaders of the movement for what is conveniently called "emancipation" of the sex should have apparently received no impression except of great hospitality and magnificent distances. It seems hardly worth while to have printed such a collection of amiable and polite commonplaces. An honourable exception is the contribution by Mrs. Edwin Gray, president of the National Council of Women of Great Britain and Ireland, who insinuates a little wholesome criticism as follows:

"With regard to social problems I wondered whether Canada is profiting as much as she might by the mistakes and difficulties of the Old World; whether she is seeking to prevent in order that she may not have to cure. What about the care of the feeble-minded? Are those who are beginning to study the question going to take it up where we are, in scientific knowledge, and realize that the only plan is to begin with the children? What about the crowding together of houses in the districts behind the wide streets and avenues? Are there town-planning powers to prevent this when land shall have become very valuable? What about the water-supply? Is it safe-guarded in every case as much as it might be? On so short though so intimate an acquaintance I could not venture an authoritative opinion, but these are some of the questions that occurred to me as I went about

*_Our Lady of the Sunshine and her international visitors. A series of impressions written by representatives of the various delegations attending the quinquennial meeting of the International Council of Women in Canada, June, 1909._ Edited by the Countess of Aberdeen. Toronto: The Copp Clark Company, Limited, 1910. Pp. xii, 104.

with eyes and ears open, inquiring of one and all in my eagerness to understand" (p. 26).

Pregnant questions indeed are these of Mrs. Gray, and worth the deepest attention on the part of Canada.

Three articles on Canada by Monsignor Vay de Vaya* have appeared in the *Revue de Hongrie*. They all relate to Ottawa, and give his impressions of conversations held respectively with the Governor-General, the Roman Catholic Archbishop of Ottawa and the resident Papal Nuncio. His chief interest was the position of the Church among the people of Canada. The absence of marked difference between bishop and clergy surprised him; he puts it down to the democratic institutions of the country. He was surprised also that the Church was able to maintain its buildings,educational institutions and the like, out of voluntary offerings alone of the faithful. It was admitted that in the case of newly arrived immigrants it is difficult to make them understand that the Church instead of being the dispenser of bounty, as they have known it in Europe, is in the position of a suppliant for bounty at their hands. The almost patriarchal simplicity of social life in the predominantly Roman Catholic parts of the country filled him with astonishment. The guiding hand of the Church, he found, was accepted in all relations of life, and he questioned whether this submission did not adversely affect the people in their practical affairs. He was assured that it did not, and that the old Catholic families are well in evidence in all public careers.

The volume by Mr. C. R. Enock, on *The Great Pacific Coast*,† is semi-historical, semi-descriptive. Among the countries of widely different feature that are strung together because all happen to have a coast on the Pacific Ocean is British Columbia. Two chapters are devoted to this province. The first is an ordinary geographical and statistical account,

**Souvenirs du Canada.* Par le Comte Pierre de Vay de Vaya. (Revue de Hongrie, Vol. iv, pp. 216-226 and 456-463; Vol. vi, pp. 131-136).

†*The Great Pacific Coast.* By C. Reginald Enock. London: Grant Richards, 1909. Pp. xii, 356.

such as might be compiled from any of the better text-books and Government publications on the subject. The second chapter professes to be an examination of British Columbia from an "imperial" point of view. As a matter of fact it has little to do with British Columbia. It is a eulogy of the two Canadian transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific and the Grand Trunk Pacific, and a plea for the encouragement of British immigration coupled with the restriction of immigration from other countries. The latter demand is preposterous. Any encouragement offered to British immigration is most welcome to Canadians, even if it be the somewhat impracticable plan proposed by the author, but that a barrier should be elevated against the free entrance of industrious settlers from other countries is unthinkable in this age. Some of the author's *obiter dicta* do not increase our esteem for his judgment on the social phenomena that he has encountered in the various countries visited. For instance:

"There is more spirit of true refinement in Spanish-American communities than in any Anglo-American countries" (p. 19); "The people of British Columbia are the most highly civilized of the American peoples, North or South" (p. 208); "Instead of endeavouring to organize the poor immigrants and to prepare new centres for them the Canadian authorities are enacting regulations designed more and more to weed out the 'undesirable' and fling them back in the face of the old country. . . . Now as an Imperialist I maintain that every immigrant (with small exception of course) could be made a citizen of sufficient value to be allowed to remain under proper organization in the colonies, and that it is a barbarity to send people back who have once embarked for the New World" (p.241).

In his book on fishing adventures in California and Canada* Mr. Aflalo gives his impressions of the country he passed through. He notes, for instance, that the Canadians of Vancouver are more disposed to outdoor country amusement than the inhabitants of similarly situated cities in the States of the Pacific coast. Picnics in Stanley Park, sea-bathing at English Bay, are the innocent pleasures of the multitude. He has much praise for the National Park at Banff, a larger game reservation than any of the great parks in the United

**Sunset playgrounds, fishing days and others in California and Canada.* By F. G. Aflalo. London: Witherby & Co., 1909. Pp. xii, 252.

States, almost as large, he says, as Yorkshire, the largest county in England.

A Labrador Spring. By Charles W. Townshend. With Illustrations from Photographs. Boston: Dana Estes and Company, 1910. Pp. 262.

Labrador: Eine physiographische und kulturgeographische Skizze. Von Dr. Richard Uebe. Halle: Gebauer-Schwetschke Druckerei und Verlag, 1909. Pp. 112.

The first of these books is a collection of ten papers written as the result of a five weeks' trip by the author to Labrador in May and June, 1909. It is mainly as a naturalist that Dr. Townshend is interested in Labrador, and his papers on "The Courtships of Some Labrador Birds," "Some Labrador Trees," and "Wings and Feet in the Air and under Water" are all the fruit of very close observation. In the travel sketches, of which the rest of the volume is composed, the author makes a number of excursions into the history of the Labrador coast. These excursions cannot be said to be successful. The account, for instance, of the history of Mingan on pages 171-2 merely lets the light in on a world of darkness. On the whole, however, the book is interesting and informing, and contains some valuable notes on the condition of the Labrador coast at present.

Dr. Uebe's little book is one of a series on practical or applied geography; and it was presented originally as a dissertation toward the doctor's degree in the philosophical faculty of the University of Leipzig. The opening section contains a brief but admirable account of the history of discovery in Labrador from the time of the Northmen down to the present. That in so short a sketch there should be omissions was perhaps to be expected. It is, nevertheless, to be regretted that there is no allusion to the voyages of Louis Jolliet and Jean Bourdon up the Labrador coast in the seventeenth century, and in connection with the cartography of Labrador no mention either of the charts made by Captain

Cook in 1764-7 or of the charts of the Moravian missionaries. The almost total neglect, in fact, of the work of the Moravians in Labrador constitutes a serious blemish in Dr. Uebe's book. Some of these omissions are no doubt to be explained by the drawback under which the book was written, namely that it was written in Germany. The author frankly confesses that English books such as M'Lean's "Twenty-five Years in the Hudson Bay Territories" and Stearns's "Labrador" were not accessible to him; and the bibliography which he attempts to compile at the end of the book is so incomplete that its publication can only be described as a mistake. Even Cartwright's Journal finds no place in it; and among the numerous writings of Dr. Grenfell, the only one noticed is "Vikings of To-day," published in 1895.

The greater part of the book is occupied with an account of the geological and meteorological characteristics of Labrador, of a very exhaustive nature. There is an excellent chapter on the population of the country, containing much bearing on the ethnology of the Indians, the Eskimos, and the white settlers. And finally, there is a short note on the economic significance of the peninsula, in which the author points out the future before Labrador as a pulp-producing country. Though the book is weak on some sides, it is a very valuable contribution to Labrador literature; and to any one unfamiliar with German investigations into Labrador, it presents a summary of them in most convenient form.

W. S. WALLACE

Dr. Wilfred Grenfell is always interesting when he writes of his doings in Labrador and Newfoundland. His latest book, "Down to the Sea,"* is a collection of "yarns," as he expresses it, sometimes the experiences of others, sometimes his own. Some of the sketches at least, probably all, appeared originally in magazines. The author's purpose is evidently to bring out the characteristics of his people, their courage, generosity, loyalty and simplicity of heart. The chapter en-

**Down to the Sea, yarns from Labrador.* By Wilfred T. Grenfell. New York, etc.: Fleming H. Revell Company [1910]. Pp. 226. Illustrated.

titled "The Optimist" is one of the most refreshing, depicting as it does the unselfish kindness of one of these poor fisherfolk, a half-paralyzed man, to all and sundry with whom he came in contact. None of his actions deserves the epithet heroic, and yet the sum total of his errands of mercy and acts of self-sacrifice is greater than the exploits of many a hero. There are numerous sagacious remarks and reflections of the author's in the book. He comments upon sport, and refers to an instance of a summer visitor whom they found fishing when they visited the same pool for the purpose of replenishing their larder.

"He was out fishing last year, and the year before. And it does not seem, as one gets older in life, that any sport, however manly, should assume the nature of a recurring decimal."

He transcribes a letter of thanks which he received from an Eskimo patient. It is a model of style as well as of good-feeling and piety, and deserves to be quoted in full.

"My dear friend. You are our friend, although you do not know us. We show you our thanks, both my wife and I, because you have so kindly attended our children this summer. First you cared for Jeremias while he was suffering. He is his mother's only son. Afterwards my only son Nathaniel, the one that was shot, you are attending to, and we wish to show you our thanks. Although we are unable to pay with things that are seen, may He on whom you believe help you in your work, and may you afterwards receive that for which you wish, that which is precious and desirable, that which is above. Jeremias told us of your kindness which you show to all. Please accept this little present, which is to show you our thanks. We are unable to do more. Goodbye."

Mr. H. Hesketh Prichard writes a brief account of a journey across the Labrador coast strip by way of a hitherto unexplored stream, the Fraser river.* He found that it drained a great Archaean plateau, practically treeless and with a maximum elevation of 2090 feet. The watershed was found to be only a few miles from George river. The paper is not accompanied by a map and, apparently, no survey of this very interesting region was made.

Mr. Arthur Hawkes finds Hudson Bay a new centre of Imperial interest.† The Governor General, Earl Grey, has

*_Across Labrador from Nain to the George or Barren Grounds River._ By H. Hesketh Prichard. (Geographical Journal, Vol. xxxvii, Pp. 691-692).

†_Imperializing Hudson Bay._ By Arthur Hawkes. (The Nineteenth Century and After, November, 1910, pp. 898-908).

just made a journey through Hudson Strait; the Government of Canada has pledged itself to a railway to the Bay; and historical interest in the region is revived by the re-issue by the Champlain Society of the Journal of Samuel Hearne, which is the record of a journey to the interior from Hudson Bay nearly a hundred and fifty years ago. Undoubtedly Hudson Bay is now much in the public eye. The farmers of the West are convinced that it will furnish a cheap route to the world's markets for their grain. Mr. Hawkes hazards the conviction that when the Canadian National Exposition is held in Winnipeg, in 1914, visitors from England will travel to it by way of Hudson Bay. Canadian sovereignty over the Bay is now assured. A detachment of the Royal North-west Mounted Police has been stationed on its shores. The early future may see amazing changes in the estimate in which we hold this wonderful sheet of water.

In the *Nineteenth Century* for July Mr. Arthur Hawkes has an article on "American Enterprise in Canada."* The paper is to the address of the British manufacturer and man of business and is designed to stir him up to a sense of the opportunities which he is losing in Canada to the superior insight of the American. It is true that far more British than American capital has been invested in Canada, but the British investment takes the form of subscription to Government and municipal debentures and to railway bonds. American investments on the contrary are concerned with factories or business establishments, managed often by American representatives on the spot, and appeal far more to the imagination of the people than does the far-away British bond-holder, however grateful to to him the bankers may be who have the task of financing great public works and enterprises. Mr Hawkes lays stress upon the fact that it was the Canadian tariff which built up, albeit with American capital, Canadian industrial prosperity, and he forecasts a decided diminution of that prosperity should the tariff wall

**The Strength of American Enterprise in Canada.* By Arthur Hawkes. (The Nineteenth Century aud After, July, 1910, pp. 78-94.)

be broken down. In view of the recent reciprocity agreement and the prospect of further advances in the same direction it is interesting to read his argument.

The Canada Year Book, 1909. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. xlvi, 436.

This is the fifth volume of the second series of this publication, and shows substantial alterations when compared with the previous issue. A large number of tables, equivalent to 125 pages, have been omitted, and 25 pages of new matter, chiefly relating to manufactures and railways, have been added. The usual survey of the events of the year has been prepared by Mr. E. H. Godfrey, and in spite of its brevity is more interesting and adequate than before. Though these changes are in the right direction, more radical alterations are very desirable if the Year Book is to attain the place it should occupy as a business-like compendium of the public statistics of Canada, satisfying all reasonable requirements with regard to the selection of material, the order of arrangement, and the method of presentation. We are given, for instance, 172 pages relating to trade and commerce, the returns as to imports and exports being stated with the utmost detail both for quantities and values. This elaboration might well be left to departmental returns, and much space might be saved by a little intelligent compression, without the sacrifice of any material information. On the other hand—and this comment applies equally to the tables dealing with population and manufactures—the value of the tables would be greatly increased by the inclusion of percentage statements, showing, for example, the proportion of trade with the chief countries, etc. There are, indeed, two tables giving percentage figures—the only ones we have found in the whole volume—stating the proportion of dutiable and free imports from Great Britain and the United States to all imports, and the average *ad valorem* duties collected on British, American and other imports. These are certainly among the most important tables in the book, because the facts are analyzed

and conveniently presented. In the treatment of finance there is no comprehensive statement of the year's revenue and expenditure, which should certainly be included. It would also be of great service if a summary of the customs tariff could be included. The prices of leading articles among imports and exports deduced from the returns as to value and quality would be very valuable. Some information as to the operations of the Mint is naturally looked for in such a publication, and more space should be allotted to so important a topic as immigration. It is astonishing that only the bare totals of British, European and American immigration should be given, while the Chinese immigrants alone receive more ample treatment. Finally, is it unreasonable to expect to find some information as to provincial matters such as finance, in addition to those of a more strictly national character?

To these suggestions might be added a plea for a fresh arrangement of the whole volume in more logical order than at present, so that kindred topics may be brought together under groups such as these: I. Population, II. Trade, III. Transport and Communication, IV. Public Finance, V. Banking and Corporations, VI. Education, VII. Crime, VIII. Miscellaneous. Some such scheme would greatly facilitate reference, and would be appreciated by those who use the Year Book.

Summary Report of the Geological Survey Branch of the Department of Mines for the Calendar Year 1909. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. viii, 308.

The Geology and Ore deposits of Hedley mining district, British Columbia. By Charles Camsell. (Geological Survey Branch, Memoir No. 2.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 218.

Geology of the Haliburton and Bancroft areas, Province of Ontario. By Frank D. Adams and Alfred E. Barlow. (Ibid. Memoir No. 6.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. viii, 420.

A Descriptive Sketch of the Geology and Economic Minerals of Canada. By G. A. Young. Introduction by R. A. Brock. Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 152.

Annual Report of the Division of Mineral Resources and Statistics on the mineral production of Canada during the Calendar years 1907 and 1908. By John McLeish. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 286.

Iron Ore Deposits of Vancouver and Texada Islands, British Columbia. By Einar Lindeman. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 30.

Iron Ore Deposits of the Bristol Mine, Pontiac County, Que. Magnetometric survey, etc. by E. Lindeman. Magnetic concentration of ores, by Geo. C. Mackenzie. (Mines Branch, Bulletin No. 2.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 16.

Recent Advances in the Construction of Electric Furnaces for the production of pig iron, steel and zinc. By Eugene Haanel. (Mines Branch, Bulletin No. 3.) Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 76.

Preliminary Report on the Mineral Production of Canada, 1909. Ottawa, 1910. Pp. 18.

The Summary Report for 1909 begins with an expression of regret by Mr Brock, the Director, for the loss by death of two of the oldest and most widely known members of the staff of the Geological Survey, Dr. Whiteaves and Mr. Hugh Fletcher. The Director then gives an outline of the parties in the field and an account of his own field work, which covered a wide range, including the Klondike and several parts of the west of Canada. He describes the recent developments in the Klondike whereby water is brought in from long distances for hydraulic purposes. He also discusses the prospects for oil or gas in the prairie provinces. Gas has been obtained in large quantities in several places and oil in small quantities in southwestern Alberta. The tar sands to the northeast of the Cretaceous indicate oil which has seeped out and been transformed into tar. Mr. Cairnes reports on a new gold district in Yukon Territory and Mr. Leach describes the ore and coal deposits near the Skeena River. There are four short reports on the geology and ore deposits of Vancouver island, two more describe mining regions of southern British Colum-

bia, and several other brief reports refer to other parts of the province. Mr. Dowling describes coal deposits south of the Grand Trunk Pacific, and Mr. McInnes gives the general geology of a part of Manitoba. Two reports refer to the Pleistocene of southern Ontario and two others to the Archaean of northern Ontario. In Quebec Dr. Dresser gives an account of the asbestos-bearing serpentines; and in the eastern provinces field work is reported from seven districts, clays and oil shales receiving special attention.

The Memoir on the Hedley Mining District, by Mr. Charles Camsell, gives in detail the geology and physical features of this new and important gold-mining region of British Columbia, near the Similkameen river. The Nickel Plate mine has produced annually for four and a half years about $500,000 in gold. The Haliburton and Bancroft Memoir (No. 6) by Drs. Adams and Barlow is the most thorough and complete treatment of an area of the Archaean of southeastern Ontario yet attempted. The result of several years' field work by two of the best living geologists of Canada is presented in this volume, which derives its chief value from the detailed working out of the stratigraphy and petrography of an exceedingly complicated region. The economic products of the area include corundum, but are not otherwise of great importance.

The volume on the Geology and Economic Minerals of Canada is a brief summary and does not bring any fresh contributions to our knowledge of these subjects; but it is clear and concise and beautifully illustrated and should be of use to foreigners or students beginning the study of Canadian resources. The fine illustrations are not always closely related to the subjects treated.

The Mines Branch of the Department of Mines, under the direction of Dr. Eugene Haanel, is responsible for the other titles in the list. The first report, on the Mineral Production of Canada for 1907-1908, is belated, and as the statistics for those two years have already been given in the last two volumes of this REVIEW, little need be mentioned in regard to it. In addition to detailed statistics for the Do-

minion and the separate provinces a large amount of information regarding the general features of the deposits is given. The report was prepared by Mr. John McLeish. The report on the Vancouver and Texada Iron Ore Deposits by Mr. Einar Lindeman calls attention to numerous properties on which ore has been proved to exist, though few have been developed into mines. The most important are the mines on Texada Island, from which some thousands of tons of magnetite of fair grade have been shipped. No iron is at present being smelted in British Columbia, but some ore is being mined for use in the State of Washington. With coking coal, ore, and fluxes at hand and easily assembled by water there should be an important iron industry on the Pacific coast when the consumption of iron increases with the growth of population. The magnetic concentration of Bristol iron ores is briefly treated by Mr. G. C. Mackenzie in the next report, and diagrams are given showing the results of a magnetic survey. The last report, on electric furnaces, by Dr. Haanel himself, describes various furnaces and experimental plants devised for electric smelting in recent years. With the excellent water powers available in Canada these processes look promising for the future, though at present not much is being accomplished.

The Preliminary Report on the Mineral Production of Canada for 1909, by Mr. J. McLeish, shows an increase over the previous year of five per cent. The main items are as follows:

Metallic.

Copper	$7,018,213
Gold	9,790,000
Pig Iron from Canadian Ore	2,222,215
Lead	1,959,488
Nickel	9,461,877
Silver	14,358,310
Total (including minor items)	45,188,387

Non-Metallic.

Coal	24,431,351
Asbestos	2,248,587
Natural gas	1,205,943
Total (including many items under $1,000,000 in value)	30,587,591

Structural Materials and Clay Products.

Portland Cement	5,266,008
Brick	4,200,000
Other Clay Products	1,300,000
Lime	1,049,473
Marble, Limestone and Sandstone	1,600,000
Total (including minor items)	14,339,750
Grand Total	$90,415,763

Half the value belongs to metals and 27 per cent. to coal, which is much the most important product mined.

Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Mines, 1909. Parts I and II. Toronto, 1909. Pp. 312, 36. Maps.

General Index to the Reports of the Bureau of Mines, Ontario, Vols. I to XVI (1891–1907). Toronto, 1909. Pp. 466.

Annual Report of the Minister of Mines for the year ending 31st. December, 1909. Victoria, B.C., 1910. Pp. 298, Plans.

Report of the Department of Mines, 1909. Halifax, 1910. Pp. 254.

Report on the Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec for the year 1909. By Theo. C. Denis. Quebec, 1910. Pp. 32.

The Ontario Report is of its usual excellent character giving first the statistical review by Mr. Thos. W. Gibson, Deputy Minister of Mines, then the report of the Inspector of Mines, and a series of reports on special districts, accompanied by geologically coloured maps. From the statistics we find

that in 1908 the following metals and economic minerals surpassed $1,000,000 in value:

Silver	$9,136,830
Copper	1,071,140
Nickel	1,866,059
Pig Iron	4,390,839
Brick	2,123,248
Portland Cement	2,417,769

The total value of metals produced was $16,754,986, and of non-metals $8,882,631, giving a grand total of $25,637,617. The most striking feature in the statistics is the rapid increase in silver production, amounting to about 50 per cent. In his report on the mines Mr. Corkill, Inspector of Mines, comments on the number of fatal accidents in Ontario. The total number of deaths due to accident was 47, of which 30 occurred at Cobalt. It is rather curious that the number of deaths per thousand in Ontario is not given, though statistics of deaths per thousand are quoted from several other countries. Various iron ranges near Lake Nipigon were mapped and reported on by Dr. Coleman and Dr. E. S. Moore, and the iron formation near Woman river by Mr. R. C. Allen. No actual mines are worked on these ranges. Prof. Baker reports on the Lake Abitibi area, a characteristic Archaean region; and Dr. Coleman outlines Lake Ojibway, the last of the great glacial lakes, which occupied the slopes toward Hudson Bay when the ice still remained to the north in the Hudson Bay basin. The second part of the report consists of an account of the Gowganda and Miller Lakes silver area by A. G. Burrows.

The index to the Reports from 1891 to 1907, by Mr. Frank J. Nicolas, seems well prepared and is a most useful guide to the large amount of information concerning Ontario contained in the reports of the Bureau of Mines.

The British Columbia report is of the usual kind, giving statistics, details of mines in the different mining districts, and an account by Mr. Robertson, Provincial Mineralogist, of the British Columbia coal mines, including a classification

of coals and a report on a terrible explosion in Extension Colliery owned by the Wellington Colliery Company. The production of metals and coal for 1909 was as follows:

Gold placer	$ 477,000
Gold, lode	4,924,090
Silver	1,239,270
Lead	1,709,259
Copper	5,918,522
Coal	7,022,666
Coke	1,552,218
Other materials	1,600,000
	$24,443,025

The output of coal has increased somewhat, but the metals all show a slight falling off. It will be observed that Ontario is now the most important mining province, being more than $1,000,000 in advance of British Columbia.

The Nova Scotia report, as usual, is made up chiefly of details in regard to the different mines, having no general interest. The statistics are even worse managed than in former reports and are scattered though a hopeless mass of details, so that one must turn up different pages to find the output of gold, coal,etc. In the year ending Sept. 30, 1908, gold was produced to the amount of 12,597 ozs. (about $250,000) and coal to the amount of 5,217,915 tons. No valuation is made of the coal. Altogether the report is of little service to the investigator, everything being put in a form requiring much work to interpret. The report is not at all creditable to a province as intellectual as Nova Scotia.

The mining operations in Quebec are of much less importance than in the three provinces mentioned above, having a total value in 1908 of only $5,458,998, of which $2,551,596 belongs to the output of asbestos. In this important mineral textile Quebec leads the world. The explorations undertaken in the northern Archaean territory show the presence of rock formations closely like those of northern Ontario, but thus far no Cobalt or Porcupine has been found in Quebec.

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

Die Sprachstämme des Erdkreises. Von Prof. Dr. Franz Nikolaus Finck. Leipzig: B. G. Teubner, 1909. Pp. viii, 143.

Notes d'Ethnographie Musicale (Deuxième Série): La Musique chez les Peuples Indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord (Etats-Unis et Canada). Par Julien Tiersot. Paris: Fischbacher, 1910. Pp. 93. (Reprinted from Vol. XI of the *Recueil de la Société Internationale de Musique.*)

Verhandlungen des XVI. Internationalen Amerikanisten-Kongresses Wien, 9. bis 14. September 1908. Redigiert vom Generalsekretär, Regierungsrat Franz Heger. Wien und Leipzig: Harteleben, 1910. Pp. xcv, 665, 56.

Some Problems of the American Race. By W. H. Holmes. (Amer. Anthrop., N.S., Vol. xii, pp. 149-182.)

Dr. Finck's little volume, forming No. 267 of the series *Aus Natur-und Geisteswelt* is one of the booklets for the popularization of scientific knowledge which the Germans are so skilful in making. It is a list of the linguistic stocks of the globe with brief items of general information concerning each. For the purposes of Canadian ethnology reference can be made only to the sections on the languages of the North Pacific coast region, the Athapascan, Algonkian, Iroquoian and Siouan stocks (pp. 69–78). The "Aleuto-Eskimoan," as the author terms it, is needlessly separated from the "languages of the American race," and catalogued as a member of the "Arctic or Hyperborean" section of the "languages of the Mongolian race." In a companion volume, *Die Haupttypen des menschlichen Sprachbaus* (No. 268 of the same series), Professor Finck discusses eight fundamental morphological linguistic types, one of which is Greenlandic

Eskimo, no representative of the aboriginal tongues entirely confined to the Dominion being considered.

M. Tiersot, well known by reason of his *Histoire de la chanson populaire en France* and other studies in the history of music and song, gives us in the monograph under review the texts and music of a large number of songs and chants of the Indians of Canada and the United States, besides many more from the American negroes. The author himself has made original researches in the ethnography of music at Caughnawaga and Lorette, but the major portion of the book is concerned with music among the Indian tribes and peoples of the United States. As the best specimen of the religious song among the North American Indians, M. Tiersot reproduces the *noël* formerly sung by the Hurons of Lorette in their own tongue, *Jesous ahatonnia* (Jésus est né), the melody of which has a smack of the Breton. The influence of European music upon that of the aborigines is pointed out; in not a few cases it is clear that the hymns have been made for the Indians rather than by them. European influence is also discernible in the singing-voices of the Indians, at least while they render hymns and the like. The general conclusion reached is that, "in spite of external differences, the principles of music and its essential applications are identical with American Indians and Europeans," and this because "music is not an art based upon something arbitrary, but possesses fundamental principles which are immutable and resemble each other perfectly throughout all mankind" (p. 58). A good bibliography of the subject due to Mr. Senneck, the head of the department of music in the Congressional Library at Washington, adds to the value of this essay. Among the songs recorded by M. Tiersot at Lorette are two dance-songs of the Maleseets who belong to the Micmac section of the Algonkian stock. It is worth mentioning here also that "The National Song of the Micmacs", *Nepsabonetj oli mtaoegen Tan Oestaolg* (Arborons la noble bannière de Jésus Christ), words by Father Sebastien, O.M.C., has recently been set to music by Prof. Omer Clergue of the Conservatory of Music at Toulouse, France.

The *Proceedings of the Sixteenth International Congress of Americanists*, held at Vienna in September, 1908, waited until 1910 for publication. The papers concerning the aborigines of the Dominion more or less are the following: Dr. Franz Boas's *Die Resultate der Jesup-Expedition* (pp. 3-18), Dr. Barbara K. Renz's *Elternliebe bei amerikanischen Stämmen* (pp. 439-445), Dr. Clark Wissler's *Types of Dwellings and their Distribution in Central North America* (pp. 477-487), Dr. A. L. Kroeber's *Noun Incorporation in American Languages* (pp. 569-576), Rev. A. G. Morice's *Le verbe dans les langues dénées* (pp. 577–595). Dr. Boas summarizes the work done in the North Pacific coast regions of Asia and America (some 7 volumes have already been published) by investigators like Bogoras, Jochelson (and Mrs. Jochelson), Laufer, Sternberg, Swanton, Teit, Farrand, Fowke, Smith, etc. The résumé in English of these noteworthy researches has already been noticed in an earlier issue of this REVIEW. Dr. Renz calls attention to the existence of parental affection of a high order among many primitive American peoples (of Canadian Indians the Dog-Ribs, Chippewas and Ottawas are referred to). Dr. Wissler discusses the distribution in the area drained by the Missouri and the Saskatchewan of the two main types of dwellings, the conical tent-like *tipi*, and the earth-covered house. The latter is mainly Siouan, but hardly of southern origin and the Caddoans have probably taken it over from the Siouan tribes. The *tipi* may have originated among the Athapascan tribes of the north. Its relations to the Algonkian *tipi* are not entirely clear; and it is uncertain whether the *tipi* or the bark-covered house is here the older form of dwelling. Dr. Kroeber's paper on *Noun-Incorporation* is of a general nature and the author is of opinion that for many Indian languages (e. g. the Kootenay of British Columbia) the existence of genuine "noun-incorporation" has yet to be proved. Father Morice gives a general sketch of the verb in the Déné (i.e. Athapascan) languages, pointing out the abundance of morphological variations; there may be 21 persons and 23,552 verb-forms without at all exhausting the conjugational resources of this

American Indian tongue, representatives of which are found over a wide range of territory from Arctic Canada to the borders of Mexico. Prof. Holmes' interesting paper (the author is happily both man of science and artist) treats of biological problems, problems of race relationships, problems of time, problems of origin, problems of intercontinental communication, problems of migration, etc., in connection with the American race. He recognizes among the American aborigines two well marked divisions,—the Eskimos and the Indians. Looking upon the Eskimos as more closely related to the boreal tribes of the Old World than are the Indians, he is inclined to see in them comparatively recent arrivals in America. He regards "the connection of the Americans (Indians), in large part at least, with the peoples of Asia" as "pretty satisfactorily established." The explanation of the occurrence of two types of crania (long-heads and short-heads) in America, "may better be sought perhaps in local tendencies to variation, paleo-Asiatic or American, rather than in the presence of other than Asiatic-American elements." The theory of the New World as the birth-place of man does not appeal to Prof. Holmes, nor do Atlantean or trans-Pacific views of the peopling of that region of the globe. The Bering Strait passage still seems the most feasible and the most reasonable.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

Totemism and Exogamy. A Treatise on Early Forms of Superstition and Society. By J. G. Frazer. In four volumes. London: Macmillan & Co., 1910.

Totemism, an Analytical Study. By A. A. Goldenweiser. (Journ. Amer. Folk-Lore, Vol. XXIII, pp. 179-293.)

The Origin of Totemism. By Franz Boas. (Ibid., pp. 392-393.)

Dr. Frazer's elaborate monograph on *Totemism and Exogamy* consists in large part of reprints and extensions of essays already published in various scientific and other periodicals. It deserves notice here, since a considerable

amount of the material discussed in Chapters XVI, XVII, XVIII and XX is derived from the Canadian aborigines, particularly the Indians of the Northwest Pacific region (Tlingit, Haida, Tsimshian, Kwakiutl-Nutka, etc.). The author has now adopted "the conception theory" of the origin of totemism, upon the evidence furnished by the Australian aborigines, a view bound up with primitive ideas of the influence of the mother upon the unborn child. This theory of the development of totemism from beliefs as to the conception of children, Frazer would make world-wide and all-sufficient. Exogamy he regards as "an unconscious mimicry of science," having "a curious analogy to a system of scientific breeding for the prevention of the marriage of near kin." This view, again, he seeks to generalize. Dr. Goldenweiser's thesis on *Totemism* also draws largely upon Canadian ethnological material (British Columbian especially), discusses practically all aspects of the problem (exogamy, descent, taboo, magic, spiritism, clanship and kinship, names, worship, religion, etc.) and criticizes, among others, the views of Hill-Tout and Frazer, whose volume is barely noticed since it came out too late for closer scrutiny. In search after a definition of totemism, Dr. Goldenweiser reaches this conclusion: "Totemism is the tendency of definite social units to become associated with objects and symbols of emotional value" (p. 275), or, more briefly and psychologically expressed, "totemism is the specific socialization of emotional values." This definition is wide enough to include all things totemic. For the concrete content of totemic phenomena in any given tribe or tribes, the author proposes the term "totemic complex." This is the thing that may vary from place to place and from time to time, while the common factor in these complexes, the unifying factor, is totemism. Dr. Goldenweiser is inclined to magnify the influence of tribe on tribe and culture on culture in explaining the many phenomena connected with the evolution of totemism, and calls attention to "the great complexity of the processes by means of which the tribes of British Columbia came to be what they are now, in social organization, religion, material culture" (p. 287).

He allows himself to be a little too polemic once or twice against "the frenzied evolutionist," but the author's mind evidently tends to the dogmatical in not a few directions. His excellent monograph should be in the hands of every one reading Frazer as a corrective to philosophic generalizing without the accompaniment of a sufficient fund of exact scientific knowledge of the historical development of each primitive people concerned. Mr. Andrew Lang might also benefit much by the reading of Dr. Goldenweiser's essay.

In his note on *The Origin of Totemism*, Professor Franz Boas, whose influence is seen throughout the work of Dr. Goldenweiser, opposes the opinion that "any single formula can be found by which it would be possible to explain the phenomena of all that we are accustomed to call totemism," for the reason that "I do not believe for a moment that all the phenomena of totemism have had the same or even a similar origin." In connection with this subject one should read the article of Dr. Boas on *Psychological Problems in Anthropology*, published in the American Journal of Psychology, Vol. XXI (1910), pp. 371-384.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

Zu den einheimischen Sprachen Nord-Amerikas. Von Prof. Dr. C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Anthropos, Vol. V, pp. 779-786.)

Noun Composition in American Languages. By A. L. Kroeber. (Ibid., pp. 204-218.)

Noun Composition in the Kootenay Language. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 787-790.)

An Unknown Field in American Archaeology. By Harlan I. Smith. (Bull. Amer. Geogr. Soc., Vol. XLII, pp. 511-520. Also in *American Antiquarian*, Vol. XXXII, pp. 123-133.)

Dr. Uhlenbeck's bibliographical notes on *North American Aboriginal Languages* are an addendum to his article of 1908. The Indian stocks belonging in whole or in part to Canada which are listed, are the Algonkian, Siouan, Wakashan,

Haidan. In his discussion of *Noun Composition* Dr. A. L. Kroeber is concerned chiefly with North American Indian tongues. The evidence in hand indicates that "Of 30 North American families in which the order of composition has been established, 22 place the determining noun differently from the determining verbal or adjectival stem, 8 treat them alike; 29 American families place the determining noun first, 6 place it second; 13 place the determining verb or adjective first, 21 place it second" (p. 206). The stocks belonging more or less within the limits of the Dominion, whose morphological peculiarities are considered here, are: Athapascan, Siouan, Haidan, Koloschan (Tlingit), Tsimshian, Algonkian, Kootenay, Iroquoian, Eskimoan, Wakashan, and Salishan. In regard to the morphological process under consideration the linguistic stocks not only show differences from the chief languages of the old world, but also differ considerably among themselves. One interesting point brought out is that "the geographical distribution of linguistic families following respectively the Maya-Tsimshian and the Uto-Aztecan-Algonkian order of composition is evidence of the operation of the principle of territorial continuity of characteristics, and seems to show that adjacent languages of unrelated origin and diverse vocabulary have influenced each other in their methods of structure" (p. 218). Dr. Chamberlain's article on *Noun Composition in the Kootenay Language* lists numerous examples of such composition under 10 categories.

The *Unknown Field in American Archaeology* to which Prof. Smith calls attention is part of the area stretching from the Gulf of Mexico to the Arctic Ocean and occupying most of the territory between the Mississippi valley and the Coast Range. It includes the Mackenzie basin, the Barren Lands and the Great Plains within the borders of the Dominion. According to the author in this "darkest archaeological America," we know practically "nothing of the life of the prehistoric people, the direction from which they came, or when they arrived."

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

New Evidence of the Distribution of Chipped Artifacts and Interior Culture in British Columbia. By Harlan I. Smith. (Amer. Anthrop. N. S., Vol. XI, 1909, pp. 359-361.)

Archaeological Remains on the Coast of Northern British Columbia and Southern Alaska. By Harlan I. Smith. (Ibid., pp. 595-600.)

A Visit to the Indian Tribes of the Northwest Coast. By Harlan I. Smith. (Amer. Museum Journ., N. Y., Vol. X, pp. 31-42.)

Results of an Art Trip to the Northwest Coast. By Will S. Taylor. (Ibid., pp. 42-49.)

Canoes of the North Pacific Coast Indians. By Harlan I. Smith. (Ibid., pp. 243-245.)

The Work on the Ceremonial Canoe. By Sigurd Neandross. (Ibid., pp. 238-343.)

The Potlatch of the North Pacific Coast. By Lieutenant George T. Emmons. (Ibid., pp. 229-234.)

The Kwakiutl of Vancouver Island. By Franz Boas. (Mem. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N. Y., Anthropology, Vol. I, Pt. II, 1909, pp. 301-522.)

Prof. H. I. Smith's first paper treats of two large chipped leaf-shaped points (possibly of slate) found, among wood ashes and charcoal 20 feet deep in a bed of sand and gravel, at Bellacoola; likewise a steatite pipe found about 3 feet deep in an old but historic Bellacoola village-site. The author is of opinion that these specimens, now in the collection of Mr. B. Filip Jacobsen of Bellacoola, were brought to the coast from the interior, probably by trade or gift, within the last few hundred years. Hitherto the northern limit of the occurrence of chipped stone-work on the coast of British Columbia has been at Comox, near the middle of the eastern coast of Vancouver Island. The gravel-bed in which the points were found is of no great geological antiquity. The second paper treats of a stone hammer found near Bellacoola, and of shell-heaps on Digby Island, Bernic Island, Compton Island, etc. On the rocks in the talus slope of a shell-heap near Metlakatla

are some petroglyphs. Hand-hammers or game-stones were found in the talus slope, or where the shell-heaps had been undermined by the surf. At the old eulichon fishing-ground on the northern side of Nass river, a few miles above Kincolith, is kitchen-midden material.

Prof. Smith's paper in the American Museum Journal gives an account of his visit in the summer of 1909 from the northern end of Vancouver Island to Kluckwan, Alaska, some 25 miles above Haines, on the Chilkat River. Among things noted or figured are totem-poles at River Inlet, tree-graves at Alert Bay, native cemetery at Bellacoola, totem-poles at Alert Bay, Kwakiutl houses and "potlatch," carved post at Bellacoola, pagan village, etc. At Kluckwan, Indian women still make Chilkat blankets. Mr. Taylor, who accompanied Prof. Smith on his trip among the Indians of the Northwest coast, made colour sketches of the Indians and their natural and artificial environments, which, together with photographs, ethnological specimens, etc., "will form the basis upon which Mr. Taylor will build up mural decorations for the Hall of Northwest Coast Ethnology, to illustrate the home country, characteristic occupations and social customs of the seven groups of northwest coast natives." Mr. Taylor obtained data for the first and second paintings of the series showing respectively the wearing of the Chilkat blanket and the Haida decoration. Candle-fish catching, bread-making, commercial transactions, etc., were also studied. The articles concerning the canoes of the Indians of this region, with their excellent illustrations, emphasize the "herculean task in Museum exhibition" represented by the "Ceremonial Canoe Scene in the North Pacific Hall," the technical work of which is being carried out by the sculptor, Sigurd Neandross, the original conception having been due to Dr. Bumpus, while the supervision of scientific details is under Lieut. Emmons. The task to be completed here is "filling a ceremonial Haida canoe, 64½ feet long, with Indian figures, about 40 in all, representative in physique, garb and action, of the tribes of the North Pacific Coast." The art-process employed is a modi-

fied method of making plaster-casts from life. In his paper on *Canoes* Prof. Smith briefly describes the various types of such vessels in use,—Haida, Chinook, Salish, Bellacoola, etc. Lieut. Emmons briefly discusses the potlatch among the Tlingit, etc.

Dr. Boas's monograph on *The Kwakiutl*, an Indian people of Vancouver Island, whom he began to study nearly 30 years ago, and about whom he has published many articles, some of them quite extensive, may be reckoned one of his *opera magna*, although it is concerned with a part only of the ethnology of these Indians, their industrial life in particular. Details are given of the manufacture of stone objects and the processes involved therein; wood-working of all kinds, including the making of canoes; the arts of spinning and weaving, dyeing, painting, etc., as practised by a typical American Indian people; the art of fire-making. House-building and its attendant arts and devices, clothing, etc., are given ample description, likewise hunting and fishing with the weapons, implements, nets traps, used therein.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

A New Type of Ceremonial Blanket from the Northwest Coast. By Charles C. Willoughby. (Amer. Anthrop. N.S., Vol. XII, pp. 1-10.)

Contributi all'antropologia e all'antropogeografia delle popolazioni del Pacifico settentrionale. Del Prof. Renato Biasutti. (Archivio per l'Antropologia, Vol XL., pp. 51-96.)

The Archaeology of the Yakima Valley. By Harlan I. Smith. (Anthrop. Pap. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N.Y., Vol. VI, pp. 1-171.)

"Calf Mountain" Mound in Manitoba. By Henry Montgomery. (Amer. Anthrop., N.S., Vol. XII, pp. 49-57.)

The new type of ceremonial blanket, described in detail by Mr. Willoughby, is a specimen (now in the Peabody Museum of Harvard University) "obtained about the year

1800 by Captain Benjamin Swift (1770-1857) of Charlestown Massachusetts, who, in his younger days, was engaged in the Northwest fur-trade." This blanket, the colours of which are yellow, a brownish black, and the natural white of the wool, is, with the exception of the overcasting of fur at its upper edge, made wholly of mountain-goat wool, and no cedar bark (such as the Chilkats use) was employed in the warp. The technique shows the highest development of handweaving among North American tribes, and puts it into "an altogether different class from the well-known Chilkat blanket." The Swift blanket appears to be neither Tlingit nor Salishan, but "undoubtedly came from the mainland and probably from the northern coast region of British Columbia." A dilapidated blanket of the same type (obtained about 1793) is in the British Museum, and a portion of a third in the Museum of the Geological Survey of Canada. If all the ethnological specimens taken away by whalers and fur -traders from the coast-region of British Columbia in the last years of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century could be assembled in one place, they would constitute a museum of themselves.

Professor Biasutti's *Anthropological Study of the Peoples of the North Pacific Region* is craniological in nature and the Canadian aborigines considered are the Eskimo, Tsimshian, Haida (pp. 69-77), who are compared with the so-called palaeo-Asiatic tribes. In a number of respects the author adopts the views of Boas consequent upon the researches of the Jesup North Pacific Expedition. According to Prof. Biasutti the palaeo-Asiatics are pre-Ural-Altaic, the Tunguses old Ural-Altaic, and the Yakuts, neo-Ural-Altaic; the Eskimos and Aleuts, palaeomorphic, the Athapascan-Tsimshian Indians, neomorphic. These neomorphic peoples represent a transition-zone between the habitat of the Mongolian type (*Homo Asiaticus*),—represented in America by the Eskimo—and the habitat of the neogean races (*H. Americanus*).

Prof. Smith's study of *The Archaeology of the Yakima Valley* should be mentioned here on account of the intercourse between some of the Canadian tribes (e.g., Kootenays)

and the Indians of this region of the Northwestern United States, to whom references are made *passim*. Yakima Indians have even been met in the Lillooet valley, beyond the Thompson river country.

Prof. Montgomery's investigations of "*Calf Mountain*" *Mound* in Manitou County, Manitoba, made in September 1909, brought to light nine burial-places within a circular area of about thirty-five feet in diameter, and under conditions which point to the mounds having been built in portions at different times. Two or three other burial-places had probably been found by those who made openings in the mound some years ago. During the excavations of Prof. Montgomery 28 buffalo skulls, 23 buffalo-scapulae, 43 large stones in 4 burial-pits, 20 human skeletons, 14 kinds of manufactured objects (shell, copper, bark, hide, bone, stone), charcoal and charred wood, broken bones of deer and buffalo, were found. The mound probably contained the burials of successive generations of the same family (calculation fixes about 500 years as the age of the mound). The occurrence of *Fulgur* shell carvings indicates that these prehistoric people were probably contemporaneous with those of Tennessee and the vicinity. ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

The Great Déné Race. By the Rev. A. G. Morice, O.M.I. (Anthropos, Vol. V, pp. 113-142, 419-443, 643-653, 969-990).

A Visit to the Ojibway and Cree of Central Canada. By Alanson Skinner. (American Museum Journal, Vol. X, pp. 9-18).

Stefánsson-Anderson Arctic Expedition. (Ibid., pp. 133-138).

"*Turning Kogmollik*" *for Science.* (Ibid., pp. 212-220).

Chippewa Music. By Frances Densmore. Washington, D.C., 1910. Pp. xix, 216. (Bur. Amer. Ethnol., Bull. 45.)

The Sacrificial Rite of the Blackfeet. By R. N. Wilson. (Proc. and Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 3d Series, Vol. III, 1909, Sect. II, pp. 3-21).

The Old North Trail, or Life, Legends and Religion of the Blackfeet. By Walter McClintock. London: Macmillan & Co., 1910. Pp. xxvi, 539.

The Material Culture of the Blackfoot Indians. By Clark Wissler. (Anthrop. Papers, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N.Y., Vol. V., pp. 1-176.)

The four sections (well illustrated as usual) of Father Morice's comprehensive monograph on the Athapascan stock comprise chapters XI-XVII, treating of hunting, fishing and other occupations; travel and transportation, commerce, puberty-customs and marriage. Father Morice calls attention to the richness of the language of some of the Déné tribes in words expressive of fine distinctions in the classification of the larger land animals, making them nothing else than professional hunters (p. 114). The Déné hunter, he says, fully equipped for the chase is a sight to behold. The ichthyophobia of the southern Athapascans (Navahos, Apaches) the author considers to be of the nature of a religious taboo (p. 134). In connection with fishing, one notes among the Dénés "the malefic influence of menstruating women." With the Dénés, hunting is the privilege of man; both sexes take a hand in fishing; but the gathering of the berries and edible roots falls entirely to the lot of the woman (p. 419). Father Morice has this to say about the use of snow-shoes: "The truth is that snow-shoeing demands so particular a gait in walking that many an Indian keeps it up even when freed from that real incumbrance"(p. 434). The "Jewish" customs described as prevalent among Déné maidens are, of course, not to be interpreted as importations from ancient Israel. Length of face and breadth of body are Déné ideals of beauty and to call a woman a "lynx" or a "grass-blade" is the height of insult. Among the Dénés of the Northwest at least six different modes of contracting marriage, or rather of taking a woman to wife, prevailed throughout the entire nation. These are by mutual consent, by eloping, by courting the parents, by wrestling, by capture, by purchase. A levirate law without exception prevailed among all the Déné

tribes. Where mother-right was recognized, a girl was formerly under the moral obligation of wedding her first cousin on her father's side. Polygamy was more or less general, although many Dénés were out of sheer necessity monogamists.

Mr. Skinner's article on *The Ojibway and Cree of Central Canada* gives an account of visits to a band of Ojibwas in the region between Hudson Bay and the Great Lakes, and a band of Crees directly north of them, during the summer of 1909. The Ojibwa trading-place at Lac Seul, the Indians at Fort Osnaburgh and at Fort Hope were seen, including a noted shaman, called *Waboose-inini* or "Rabbit-man." Much ethnological and folk-lore material was obtained. The Ojibwas of this region formerly dwelt further south, perhaps in northern Minnesota, and since pushing northward, "they have not only given up many of the manners and customs of the typical Ojibway of the south but have also taken some of the customs of the Eastern Cree." Their new environment has also modified them, so they are "a distinct and separate body from the well-known historical Ojibway."

The expedition of Mr. Stefánsson and Dr. Anderson, belated news from which appears in the American Museum Journal, lived as Eskimos among the Eskimos, believing that the only way for a white man to become familiar with the real life of primitive peoples, with their language, folk-lore and songs, customs, beliefs and ambitions, is by living with them in their houses and as they do. The full story of their winter-life among the Kogmollik Eskimos of the Mackenzie Delta will, doubtless, add not a little to our knowledge of these primitive Hyperboreans. In the region of the Coppermine river and Coronation Gulf are still opportunities to study tribes wholly uninfluenced by the white race. When this expedition is completed Mr. Stefánsson will have had five years acquaintance with the Eskimos. He has accumulated great stores of linguistic and folk-lore material, ethnological data, and specimens.

The monograph of Miss Densmore on *Chippewa Music*, though dealing with the Indians of Minnesota (White Earth,

Leech Lake and Red Lake Reservations) deserves notice here by reason of the close relationship of these aborigines with the Canadian Ojibwas. On page 176 the author remarks: "Similarly, the melodic as well as the rhythmic features of certain songs, which suggest what is commonly known as 'Scotch music,' may be traceable to songs heard years or even generations ago from Scotch traders, many of whom were connected with the Hudson's Bay Company." Twelve of the songs recorded were from Wabezic, an Indian who was part Cree, but had married a Chippewa woman (p. 176). Other examples of influence from within the borders of the Dominion might perhaps be detected in the material contained in this valuable contribution to the literature of aboriginal music.

Mr. Wilson's paper on the *Sacrificial Rite of the Blackfeet* describes the sun-dance ceremonial, which the author has witnessed several times since 1897. At pages 4-10 is given the legend of Scarface, who is represented by these Indians as having taught their ancestors the ritual in question. According to Mr. Wilson, the priests of the Blackfeet are seldom doctors or "medicine men."

Mr. McClintock, who had already published in the *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* two articles on the Blackfeet, sums up in his volume *The Old North Trail* his experiences of several years among them,—the exact length of his acquaintance is not specified in the book, which makes it a little difficult to estimate the value of some of the statements and opinions offered. In one Appendix is given the music of 9 brief songs; and in another an English version of the author's paper on the ethno-botany of the Blackfeet published in German in 1909 and already noticed in this REVIEW. The author's first visit to the Blackfeet was in connection with a forestry expedition under Mr. Gifford Pinchot of the U. S. Government Forest Service; since then he has spent both summer and winter among them. The talks with Indian chiefs and other individuals, descriptions of ceremonials and social institutions, the sun-dance in particular, which he witnessed personally and of which he gives a detailed account (pp. 167-183,

192-206, 225-239, 284-324), and the records of myths, legends, etc., make the book valuable for our knowledge of this important Algonkian tribe. The early explorers estimated the number of the Blackfeet at between 30,000 and 40,000, but, according to Mr. McClintock, "at the present time there are about 3,500 full blood in Canada and the United States; this constant decline of the full-blooded Blackfeet still continues, and we have the pathetic spectacle of a dying race" (p. 5). The author, however, seems a little too pessimistic on this point, for, at another place (p. 512) he remarks that "the Blackfeet stock is endowed with as favourable qualities for grafting upon it the fruits of our Christian civilization, as was the Anglo-Saxon before its conversion to Christianity." The Blackfeet have an abundance of ghost-stories, since they believe that the spirits of the dead do not leave at once for the other world, but, feeling lonely, "wander near their old haunts for about two months." The Blackfeet appear to have remembered Father de Smet, who was also "the Apostle of the Kootenays," and their name for him was *Innu-e-kinni*, or "Long Teeth," in reference to the appearance of his teeth. Without divine revelation, the Blackfeet, so Mr. McClintock thinks, "evolved a very reasonable form of pagan religion in their Sun-worship" (p. 169), but there is no good argument for an Aztec or an Asiatic origin for it. The sun-dance was their great annual religious festival, their holy sacrament, the supreme expression of their religion, and, it is curious to note, it must always have its beginning in a woman's vow, made to the sun-god for the recovery of the sick (p. 170). At the sun-dance camp at Willow Creek, there were representatives from many leading tribes of the Northwest, the Nez Percé, Sarcees, North Blackfeet, Bloods, Crees, Assiniboines, Gros Ventres, Flatheads, Bannocks, Kutenai, Pend d'Oreilles, Mandans and Sioux. With such concourses of tribes from every direction the spread of certain ideas and institutions is made comparatively easy. Napi or "Old Man" is a mythological figure whose contradictory character is hard to explain; and a keen sense of humour abides in many of the stories told about him,—often he is a master of immoral and mischievous

adventure. The legend of Star Boy (later, Poia, Scarface), or "the Christ Story of the Blackfeet," as the author terms it, is the basis of the Opera "Poia" by Nevin, the American composer, the first performances of which took place at Pittsburg in 1909, and at the Royal Opera House in Berlin, in 1910. It was Mr. McClintock who induced Mr. Nevin to visit with him the Blackfeet and who suggested to him an opera with the story of Poia as theme. Altogether *The Old North Trail* is a very interesting and readable book. With Mr. McClintock's volume ought to be read as a check Dr. Wissler's monograph on *The Material Culture of the Blackfeet*, where the results of the latest and most careful scientific investigation are set forth in detail.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

Notes on the Iroquois Language. By Franz Boas. (Putnam Anniv. Vol., 1909 [1910], pp. 427-460.)

Ontwerp van eene vergelijkende vormleer van eenige Algonkin-talen. Door C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Verh. d. K. Akad. van Wetenschapen te Amsterdam, Afd. Lettk., N.R., D.XI, No. 3, 1910, pp. v, 67.)

Ein irokesisches Märchen. Von John Loewenthal. (Arch. f. Religionsw., Vol. XIII, pp. 479-480.)

The Origin of Iroquois Silversmithing. By Arthur C. Parker. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XII, pp. 349-357).

Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants. By Arthur C. Parker. Albany, 1910. Pp. 119 (N.Y. State Mus. Bull. 144.)

In his paper on the *Iroquois Language*, Dr. Boas, the most competent of all students of the speech of the North American Indian, sketches briefly its fundamental traits. An interesting section is that in which the author gives in comparative statement (pp. 430-436) a large number of Mohawk words as recorded by himself at St. Regis and the same words as set down by Mr. J. N. B. Hewitt, of the Bureau of American Ethnology at Washington. The rest of the paper

is chiefly concerned with Mohawk and Oneida; at pages 453-460 is the text of an Oneida legend with interlinear version, notes and free translation. The Iroquois phraseology "the being ignorant is (on) me," instead of "I am ignorant," reminds one of similar procedures in the Gaelic language. In some respects the compound terms in Iroquois may be said to resemble those of Algonkian and Eskimo.

Dr. Uhlenbeck's *Outlines of the Comparative Morphology of Certain Algonkian Languages* deals with Ojibwa, Cree, Micmac, Natick (Massachusetts), and Blackfoot. For Ojibwa he has used the works of Baraga and Wilson; for Cree, Lacombe, Horden (Howse was, unfortunately, inaccessible); for Micmac Maillard-Bellenger, Rand; for Natick Eliot-Duponceau-Pickering, Trumbull; for Blackfoot Tims. Of works of a general character those of F. Müller, R. Sowa, Schoolcraft, Cuoq and L. Adam have been utilized. Nouns, pronouns and verbs are considered in detail, the Ojibwa being given most attention. The *Iroquois Märchen* published by Herr Loewenthal is a very brief tale of the Great Frog, the Mohawk text of which, with translation, was obtained from John Ojijatekha Brant-Sero.

Mr. Parker's article on *The Origin of Iroquois Silversmithing* deserves mention here because white jewelers in the United States and Canada for more than a hundred years have made brooches, hat-bands, ear-rings, and arm-bands to sell to the Indians; these jewelers also made brass patterns which were sold or traded; "some of these were made in Montreal and others in Albany." The author produces conclusive evidence that the Iroquois brooch and other silver ornaments that became popular during the early colonial period are of European origin, specifically perhaps Scotch. The Scotch prototype of the Iroquois brooch dates back to the time of savagery, and they were probably never obsolete at any period in the history of Great Britain. The Iroquois not only used their own symbolism in decorating these brooches, but "they even sought to interpret the symbolism of the European designs." Thus, the heart and crown brooch, termed "Queen Mary's heart," was called, by the

Indians, who wore it as a charm at night, "the owl." The art in question is now almost extinct.

Mr. Parker's monograph on *Iroquois Uses of Maize*, etc., is a valuable addition to the scientific literature of ethnobotany and should be of great service to students of the Canadian Iroquois. The linguistic material it contains is from the language of the Seneca, who are the most conservative of the Iroquois and remember more concerning their ancient usages. Although the work deals with the Iroquois of New York particularly, there are references *passim* to the Indians of Canada, especially the early accounts of Cartier, Champlain, etc.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

A Passamaquoddy Aviator. By J. Dyneley Prince. (Amer. Anthrop., N.S., Vol. XI, 1909, pp. 628-650).

The Penobscot Language of Maine. By J. Dyneley Prince. (Ibid., Vol. XII, pp. 183-207.)

Une tribu privilégiée. Par le R. P. Pacifique, O.M.C. Québec, 1910. Pp. 20 (Extrait de *La Nouvelle-France*).

Recent Archaeological Investigations in Ontario. By Henry Montgomery. (Extr. from Trans. Canad. Inst., Vol. IX, Pt. I, June, 1910).

Professor Prince's two papers on the Indian languages of Maine, containing texts and vocabularies with grammatical and etymological explanatory notes are welcome additions to the scanty literature in these Algonkian tongues. The Passamaquoddy is essentially the same language as that spoken by the Mareschite (Maleseet) Indians of the St. John River. The Penobscot, as the author has pointed out in a previous article, differs in a number of ways from the language of the Canadian Abenaki as spoken to-day. The Abenaki words given for comparison are from Prof. Prince's manuscript dictionary of the Abenaki, as still spoken at Pierreville, Que., and the Micmac words from Rand's dictionary of the Canadian dialect of that form of Algonkian

speech. The Penobscot paper contains 4 stories, some 25 phrases, and a glossary of 376 words; the Passamaquoddy material consists of about 5 pages of text with a glossary of several hundred words. The Passamaquoddy article gets its rather curious title from "the canoe that can go in the air," made by one of the characters in it.

Father Pacifique's historical-ethnographic sketch of the Micmacs notes the fact that 300 years have passed since on June 24, 1610, the first Indians of this "favoured tribe" were baptized at Port Royal by Messire Jessé Fléché. According to the author the Micmacs, who in 1906 numbered 4224 including those in Newfoundland and a few others in the United States, are holding their own and not degenerating; they keep too their old peaceful and benevolent nature; and they are withal good Catholics. Father Pacifique is, however, wrong in interpreting the presence of the symbol of the cross among certain Indians of the Micmac country as an evidence of earlier Christian teaching. This point has been amply and satisfactorily treated by Prof. Ganong, in his translation of Le Clercq's *Nouvelle Relation de la Gaspésie* reviewed elsewhere in this volume. Although to-day the "great chief" of the Micmacs lives on the island of Cape Breton, the "capital" is Restigouche on Chaleur Bay, New Brunswick. In this paper will be found many interpretations of Micmac proper names and other words, not all of which can be accepted. According to Father Pacifique, *Acadia* (French *Acadie*) comes from the Micmac *algatig*, derived from *algatigei*, to settle, to remain, to camp, and would signify "village," "settlement." But the earliest maps and narratives of the French explorers have the name spelt "Arcadie" or "Larcadie," which points to an entirely different origin. The same Micmac word appears in *Tracadie*, which is a corruption of *etlagatig*, the form used in reference to a particular village or settlement. On pages 14–18 is an interesting discussion of the Micmac terms for "God" and related religious ideas.

Prof. Montgomery gives the results of excavations of the ancient artificial earthworks or mounds in the township of Otonabee, Peterborough, Ontario, made in the autumn of

1909, with a list of the prehistoric artifacts found in the vicinity (copper, stone, pottery, shell, lead, etc.), besides the human remains (33 skeletons), ornaments, etc., from the mound. The author concludes that the so-called "serpent" mound is artificial and was intended for the burial of the dead. The artifacts are chiefly of marine shells from the Gulf of Mexico. The skeletal remains slightly resemble the Huron type. The mound was made in prehistoric times (no evidence of white contact) and dates perhaps from about the tenth century. Prof. Montgomery regards these Ontario mounds as "closely related to those of Ohio."

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN.

The People of the Plains. By Amelia M. Paget. Edited with Introduction by Duncan Campbell Scott. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 199.

Although in the past books dealing with Indians have not appeared infrequently in Canada they have been limited to descriptive works and records of legends collected for the most part by missionaries or persons who had no scientific attainments. Heretofore we have been mainly dependent on the investigators of the United States for contributions to the ethnological branch of the subject. The Province of British Columbia has been a productive field for the Smithsonian Institution at Washington and the museums of the United States are stocked with the best obtainable specimens of Indian domestic utensils and ceremonial dress. The Government of Canada has never been sufficiently interested in this department of scientific work to provide encouragement for Canadian savants.

The People of the Plains, by Mrs. Paget, belongs to the category of Indian publications above mentioned, while it differs from them in some essential particulars. As the volume is dedicated to His Excellency the Governor-General, is copyrighted by the Department of Indian Affairs, and has an introduction by one of the chief officers of that Department, it has evidently an official inspiration. Mrs. Paget's special

qualifications for investigation into the manners and customs of the Indians of the North-west provinces were long residence with the Indians and a complete mastery of the Cree and Ojibway languages; the latter as spoken by the Saulteaux of the plains. She is a daughter of Mr. W. J. McLean, late of the Hudson's Bay Company, whose family was captured at Fort Pitt in the Rebellion of 1885, by the Indian chief, Big Bear.

The most valuable portion of the book is taken up with minute descriptions of some of the domestic habits of the Indians which we do not remember to have seen so carefully described elsewhere. Where the book fails is in discovering the essential meaning of the ceremonial rites of the Indians. These are described from the point of view of a spectator; but the inner meaning which was attached by the initiated to the rites is nowhere elucidated. It is possibly true that the ritual was understood by few of the Indians and was handed down only to those who were interested in the ceremonies or who were specially adapted for the reception of such esoteric knowledge, but nevertheless the legendary ritual had been current in the tribes from very early times and formed the real significance of their dances, although the majority of the Indians may have been unbelieving or ignorant spectators.

While noting this deficiency a due meed of praise must be given to this little book, which contains much information obtained at first hand and written down without affectation. Several interesting legends of the mythical Wee-sack-ka-chack are also given. The work deals wholly with the Cree and Saulteaux Indians of the plains; the great Blackfoot nation is hardly mentioned, and the Indians of the Pacific slope are not included in the sketches.

It naturally occurs to one to ask, when reviewing a book which deals with aboriginal manners and customs, what success the Indian Department has found in civilizing the Indians. It seems clear that the policy of the Dominion Government has been followed by a very large measure of good results although, by its very nature, the problem is fraught with discouragement. It should be remembered

that with the disappearance of the buffalo a large number of half-civilized tribes were thrown upon the support of the Government. They were unacquainted with methods of agriculture and had heretofore gained their livelihood by the chase. The immediate duty of the Government was to prevent starvation and gradually to instruct the Indian in methods of gaining his livelihood from the soil. The wholesale giving of rations to Indians is a thing of the past, the change having been brought about in the last thirty years. Throughout the province of Saskatchewan the Indians are now practically self-supporting, the issue of gratuitous provisions being limited to the aged and sick. In the Province of Alberta, while the ration house is still established on the larger reserves in the south, the Indians of the north are becoming agriculturists and their actual food supply is no great charge. The same statement might be made with reference to the province of Manitoba. In southern Alberta the ranching industry has been developed, and a number of Indians are entirely self-supporting from this source of revenue. This result has been obtained by educative processes applied directly to the reserve conditions by farm instructors and agents, and to the youth of the tribes in the various boarding and industrial schools established for this purpose. The educational institutions have been successful to a limited extent but the loss of life has been large owing to the prevalence of tuberculosis and the early lack of rigid rules as to the admission of healthy pupils. Changes have been inaugurated which will no doubt diminish the mortality amongst the pupils, and some late regulations as to graduates will enable them to take greater advantage of the instruction received.

While the United States Government has spent large sums of money in educating Indians, it is doubtful whether their Government schools compare favourably with the Canadian system under which the evangelizing Churches are interested in the work of Indian education. In his interesting book entitled "The Indian and his Problem," the late Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the United States gives it as his opinion that the denominational schools as previously

conducted in that country were more efficient than the schools conducted wholly by the Government. The practice at present followed in Canada is to give the school conducted by the denomination a certain *per capita* grant, the school being subject to inspection and being in all essentials a Government school. We observe that the *per capita* grants to these schools have lately been increased but even with this increase there is hardly a comparsion between the amounts voted by the two countries in the way of Indian education. The United States spends about four million dollars annually and the Dominion hardly three-quarters of a million. The people of Canada can point with a degree of pride to the management of the Canadian Indians. The tradition received from the Imperial Government of righteous dealing has been carefully preserved, and as yet no signs are observable of impatience to get rid of the burden of the Indian. This has been the great error in the United States policy; in the earlier days a violent impatience which led to open hostility and fighting, and, in the latter days, a desire , which is probably another manifestation of impatience, to give the Indian full enfranchisement before he is fitted for it. In Canada a proper understanding of the reserve system has safeguarded the interests of the Indian. Until he proceeds so far in civilization, by a mixture of blood and from other causes that he is virtually a white man, he must have a plot of land to which he can constantly return no matter how far his wanderings may have led him. The Canadian system of developing progressive Indian communities on areas of land specially set apart for them is ideal, taking everything into consideration. It may be claimed that the Department of Indian Affairs in Canada is reasonably free from political influence, and a further development of the ideal would be to remove the Department entirely from political influence so that appointments and the administration of the estate would be conducted on considerations of law and equity alone.

VI. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, LAW, EDUCATION, BIBLIOGRAPHY

History of the Catholic Church in Western Canada. By the Rev. A. G. Morice. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, 1910. 2 volumes, Pp. xxi, 356; xii, 414.

The Rev. Father Morice is well known as missionary, explorer, and author. His latest work is the most ambitious he has yet undertaken. He has set before himself a task of magnitude, but one which he has accomplished in a most satisfactory manner. To sketch with clearness and with due regard for historical perspective the story of the Catholic Church in the West is an undertaking calling for varied talents. Father Morice has brought to his work a broad knowledge, an untiring perseverance, a power of concentration, and a fine faculty of discrimination and selection.

He opens with a sketch of the unknown West and shows us the Hudson's Bay Company clinging to the shores of its bay, while La Vérendrye and his sons explore the country, plant forts, and strive to reach the western sea. These adventurous traders bring the first missionaries, Jesuits, into the Indian territories. Then comes a lull, and for many years no missionary visits the land. The struggle between the rival fur companies, the formation of Lord Selkirk's colony and its destruction are dealt with at some length.

Owing to the constant requests of Miles Macdonell, the Governor of the Selkirk colony, Bishop Plessis of Quebec sent out the Rev. Joseph Norbert Provencher. This priest founded the church of St. Boniface, and became the first Bishop of the West, "The Apostle of Central Canada," as Father Morice affectionately styles him. On page 98 of volume I is reproduced in fac-simile an interesting document in French and English, given as a credential to the Rev. Mr. Provencher by Sir John Coape Sherbrooke.

Among the first missionaries was the Rev. Mr. Belcourt, a most interesting character and a very energetic priest.

Our author speaks of "Belcourt's original mistake—attempts at civilizing before establishing solid Christian foundations;" bearing in mind the words of Bishop Demers in volume ii., page 298, and the success of Mr. Duncan at Metlakatla, we venture to disagree on this point with the good Father.

Although as early as 1838 missionaries—Demers and Blanchet—had been sent to the Pacific coast, yet the evangelization of the natives proceeded but slowly. A change came when, in 1845, Brother Alexander Antonin Taché, the pioneer of the Oblates, arrived. Other members of this great missionary order followed, and soon missions were scattered over the whole territory. Practically all of them were in charge of the Oblates. Numerous citations from Protestant writers bear witness to the good work done by these self-sacrificing men. On the death of Bishop Provencher, Taché was consecrated Bishop of St. Boniface, and from his cathedral with its "turrets twain" he sent out those energetic, educated, God-fearing men, who bore the cross to the remotest Indian band. The growth of the Church, the details of the work, and the trials and sufferings of the workers naturally occupy a considerable space, but even here the interest is well sustained.

Father Morice devotes four chapters to the Red River insurrection. In this portion of his work he gathers together much material heretofore unpublished, and he certainly makes out a strong case for his view of the question. It may however be doubted whether we are, as yet, far enough removed from the event to view it dispassionately. The stand of the Catholic Church on behalf of law and order is clearly shewn in the brief but lucid discussion of the Saskatchewan rebellion. While Riel was at that time a religious monomaniac, he was, as Father Morice shows, well aware of the effects of his conduct. The Manitoba school question is discussed entirely from a Catholic point of view. The *rights* of the minority in that matter were settled by the Privy Council in the Barrett case, and it is useless to argue as to what may have been intended.

The remainder of the work deals with the growth of the Church west of the Rockies. Here we meet again Demers and Blanchet at their work in old Oregon and New Caledonia; Father de Smet, comet-like, appears and disappears. Here too, we see the work languishing until the Oblates assume it; then, in four years, fifty-five churches are opened. In every part of the West the Oblates were able to show good results, except at Fort Rupert among the Kwakiutl; these even Father Fouquet, a prince of missionaries, found incorrigible. The work of the author himself among the western Dénés is modestly touched upon.

A number of mistakes have crept into the work, of course, but, considering the vast amount of material which must have been handled, they are almost negligible. Sir James Douglas was not Governor of British Columbia in May, 1864, as stated (vol. ii., pp. 324-325); Douglas left the colony on April 13th, 1864, and Frederick Seymour, his successor, arrived on the 23rd of the same month. The use of the name New Caledonia in 1876 (vol. ii., p. 352) seems a slight anachronism. The statement is made (vol. ii., p. 366) that J. F. McCreight, ex-Justice of the Supreme Court of British Columbia, remained a Catholic to the day of his death; as far as we have been able to ascertain he is still alive. Northwest Fur Trading Company (i, p. 58), Willson Beckles (i. p. 63), Secretary of State for the Provinces (ii, p. 55), Fort Jasper (ii, p. 86) are mere slips of the pen.

The volumes are well printed, on good paper; and the proof-reading has been carefully done. They contain a large number of illustrations and fac-similes of autographs and of important documents. A good topical index makes their contents easily accessible.

The First Century of Methodism in Canada. Vol. II. 1840-1883. By J. E. Sanderson. Toronto: William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 434.

The first volume of this history of Methodism in Canada, published in 1908, brought the narrative from 1775 down to

1839. This volume "continues the record of Methodist doings from 1840 down to the grand union of 1883." The wealth of material with which the author found himself embarrassed in dealing with the earlier period has evidently proved doubly embarrassing in dealing with this later period. The book is hardly a history in the proper sense of the term; it is little more than a collection of disconnected notes and jottings arranged in chronological order and drawn from the records of the Methodist Church in Canada. In character it resembles somewhat the Calendars of State papers published by the Archives Department in Ottawa. This is not to say that the work is not valuable. Taken as an index to the material upon which Mr. Sanderson has drawn, it will be found very useful to many an investigator.

In the first chapter will be found some interesting details recording the divisions that existed among the Methodists in 1840 as to the attitude which should be assumed by the Methodists with regard to the Clergy Reserves and kindred questions. Owing to differences on these questions the Union between the British Conference and the Canadian Conference was dissolved, and a small secession took place from the ranks of the Canadian Methodists. Egerton Ryerson (about whom some interesting particulars are supplied) did not apparently command the undivided support of Methodists everywhere.

The fifth chapter, which is entitled "Education and Missions," contains a brief but comprehensive account of the early history of education in Upper Canada. In this connection, Mr. Sanderson's animus against Bishop Strachan continues as great as ever. He accuses Strachan of appropriating to himself £250 a year for twelve years, as a trustee in the management of school lands, until Sir George Arthur instituted an investigation, and the payment was stopped. One may be allowed to doubt if this is a true statement of the case. And Strachan is accused also of playing fast and loose with university funds. When Bishop of Toronto, says Mr. Sanderson, Strachan was lent a considerable sum of money by the University Council, of which he was a member; and

he obtained a loan of £4,500, without security, from the University to the Cathedral church-wardens, on the very day when the University had to relieve its pressing need by getting a loan of £4,000 from the city banks. These charges will bear looking into; but it will be surprising if Bishop Strachan does not come out from any investigation free from the suspicion of financial wrong-doing. In one or two matters, Mr. Sanderson is not correct with regard to Bishop Strachan. It is not enough to say, for instance, that Strachan in 1799 "was asked to come out from Scotland as a teacher;" he was brought out to be the head of the new university which was being mooted then, but which fell through owing to lack of support after Strachan had reached the country. And it is not correct to say that the Clergy Reserves were "one-seventh of the whole province;" they were one-eighth of all free grants of land made after 1791, a somewhat different fraction of the whole province, because considerable grants of land had been made before 1791.

Local historians will find this book of great value. The Methodist circuit preachers were often men of a very observant frame of mind; and the notes quoted from their *itineraria* are often extremely interesting. For example, the Rev. Anson Green in 1843 describes the village of Owen Sound thus: "There is a grist mill, a reservation of ten square miles for a town, and a fertile country around. The people are settling in fast; their crops and cattle better than I expected to find. The Government gives fifty acres to actual settlers, and fifty more at eight shillings an acre. All the way to Oakville, the lots are mostly taken." And in 1841 the Rev. John Ryerson describes Galt as "a village of about a hundred houses, where Brother Sours has fitted up a room which will hold a couple of hundred."

The last pages of the book are taken up with an account of the Primitive Methodists, by the Rev. Robert Cade, D.D.; of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada, by the Rev. J. M. Simpson; and of the Canada Bible Christian Church, by the Rev. George Webber. The value of the book would be considerably enhanced by a more adequate index.

An account of the missionary work done by the Church of England in the district of Algoma* is written with the object of interesting Church people in England in that work, and of inducing them to contribute to its support. The labours of the three Bishops of Algoma are described in some detail; especially their work among the Indians on the reserves and among the lumbermen. A picture is drawn of the toilsome life of the Algoma missionary that is well calculated to unloose the purse-strings of the faithful; and a chapter is added on "Present Conditions," in which the appeal for support is frankly made. Unfortunately, in the earlier chapters the authors make excursions into early Canadian history. One is surprised to read that "we do not know exactly when the first white man found his way to the shores of Lake Superior, but by 1603 we find a regular trade established in those parts." And Wolfe's campaign against Quebec (p. 14) took place in 1759, not 1758. But the book is not a history-book; it is really a missionary pamphlet.

John Sanderson the First, or A Pioneer Preacher at Home. By Camilla Sanderson. With an Introduction by the Rev. Prof. F. H. Wallace. Toronto; William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 237.

The subject of this biographical sketch, the Reverend John Sanderson, was a Methodist minister who came out to Canada in 1831 from Ireland. Although born in 1790, he lived to the advanced age of ninety years and died only in 1880. The author of the biography (if such it may be called, for it is really more a pen-portrait than anything else) is his daughter. Miss Sanderson has had, apparently, little or no documentary evidence to rely on in writing the biography, but has trusted largely to her memory, which goes back past the middle of last century. The human memory is a very unreliable and fallacious medium for tradition; and the value of Miss Sanderson's book must be regarded as seriously

*By Lake and Forest. The Story of Algoma. By Frances Awdry and Eda Greenwith. Preface by the Lord Bishop of St. Albans. Kensington [1910]. Pp 100.

diminished by its mnemonic basis. On the other hand, however, the general picture which the book gives of Methodist society in the early days of Upper Canada, is very valuable. The Methodist vote in those days was a force to be reckoned with, as may be seen by the way in which it was employed by Egerton Ryerson in the Clergy Reserves struggle; and any light which may be thrown on it is welcome. It must be confessed that Miss Sanderson's picture is one of a somewhat narrow and unenlightened society. On pp. 63-73 there is an amazing story about the early days of Dr. S. S. Nelles, the first Chancellor of Victoria University, which illustrates this. When Mr. Sanderson was the Methodist preacher at Newburgh, Mr. Nelles was the teacher of the Academy, and a sort of lay preacher in the Methodist Church. One day, a deputation of the members of the Methodist Church in Newburgh waited on Mr. Sanderson to complain of the behaviour of Mr. Nelles. It appeared that he had given rise to some scandal by going into the field and playing base-ball with the boys of the Academy, and what was worse, playing in his shirt-sleeves. The preacher attempted to defend the school-teacher; but the leader of the deputation hinted that the preacher's own views were possibly in need of correction. All amusements, declared the deputation, through which God and His laws were forgotten or ignored, were "dangerous and soul-destroying." Mr. Sanderson recommended them to bring the case up in the Church Courts; and accordingly, at the next meeting of the Quarterly Board, Mr. Nelles was arraigned on the charge of "indulgence in sinful amusements." The outlook was beginning to look black for the young school-teacher, when Mr. Sanderson rose and made a powerful appeal on his behalf. The conclusion of his speech was dramatic. Turning to the chief mover in the attack, he said, "It would seem as if his eagerness to pursue these charges to an official issue must have an incentive beyond his ordinary zeal for the glory of God and the good of humanity. It may be that his own conscience feels the need of such a poultice as works of supererogation afford to wrong-doers of a certain stamp. You will hardly believe it, but I

have at hand proof that in the evening of the day of his last visit to Napanee, *he bought a ticket for the circus*, and, with his hat drawn over his eyes, so that he might not be recognized, slipped into the big tent and enjoyed right heartily the whole performance, trapeze, ballet dancers and all." Mr. Nelles was acquitted by a standing vote.

The book, although occasionally irritating in style, is not without merit; it is a vivid picture of the life of a pioneer preacher, and although of no political importance, it illustrates social conditions.

W. S. WALLACE.

An autobiography is seldom without value; and these reminiscences of the Rev. John Anderson,* a humble country minister of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, will be read with interest by those who like to read human documents. The object of the book, however, is mainly devotional and didactic. "There is no lack of books in our age," says the author in the Preface, "and my motive in beginning this volume is not to increase their number, or to make any financial gain, but that God may use it for the salvation of immortal souls and the edification and spiritual growth of His own true people." From an historical standpoint, therefore, the book does not offer much of interest. John Anderson was born in Scotland in 1823; he came out to Canada in 1839, and was ordained a minister of the Free Presbyterian Church in 1854. But his fields of labour were remote and obscure, and he appears to have been wrapped up in the *res angustae* of his congregations. The only interesting historical note in the book is an account in Chapter vii. of the Shiner or Ribbon-men riots in Ottawa about 1850. And on pp. 72-75 there are recounted two remarkable stories of clairvoyancy in dreams, which will be of interest to psychologists and psychical researchers. Otherwise the book is barren of anything but religious interest.

**Reminiscences and Incidents Connected with the Life and Pastoral Labours of the Reverend John Anderson.* Edited by his son, the Rev. J. D. Anderson. Toronto: William Briggs, 1910. Pp. 340.

We note the appearance of the twenty-fourth volume of *Le Canada Ecclésiastique*,* a complete clergy list for the Roman Catholic Church in Canada. That it should be published in French shows the dominance of that element among the Canadian clergy. It has a number of illustrations.

An essay by Professor W. B. Munro† gives a clear and excellent sketch of the legal history of the province of Quebec. There is only one point to which exception might be taken. Mr. Munro argues at some length that the influence of Roman law upon the French law of Quebec is due mainly to the fact that the Civil Code of Lower Canada is largely based upon the Code Napoléon. The Custom of Paris which was previously in operation in Lower Canada contained very little Roman law. Mr. Munro's argument upon this point is rather misleading. The province of Quebec was from the beginning a country of French law, and this was perpetuated by the Quebec Act of 1774. The Custom of Paris governed only a certain number of matters, the law of persons, the feudal law, the law of community between the consorts, the law of wills and successions, donations, servitudes, prescription and a few others. It contained no law of contracts and no commercial law, not to speak of many other things about which it is entirely silent. In regard to all these matters where were the Canadian judges to turn for instruction? Obviously to the French legal authorities, such as Du Moulin, Domat, and in the later period, Pothier. Pothier's famous *Traité sur les Obligations* appeared in 1760 and it is safe to say that from that time till 1866 the writings of Pothier carried the greatest weight in the courts of Lower Canada. The merest glance at them shows that they are saturated with Roman law. France had in fact by this time built up a *droit romain moderne* analogous to the *Heutiges römisches Recht* of Germany, and Canadian lawyers and judges drew

---

**Le Canada Ecclésiastique.* Almanack Annuaire du clergé Canadien pour l'Année 1910. Montréal: Librairie Beauchemin, 1910.

†*The Custom of Paris in the New World.* By W. B. Munro. (Sonderabdruck aus Juristische Festgabe des Auslandes zu Josef Kohler's 60. Geburtstag, pp. 132-148.) Stuttgart: Ferdinand Enke.

their water from this fountain. Indeed it would perhaps be true to say that the Roman law prevailed in Quebec even more than in the jurisdiction of the Parlement of Paris. In the *pays de coutumes* it was an old dispute whether if the Custom was silent upon the point under discussion the judge should seek for authority first in the Roman law or first in the law of the neighbouring Customs, and only if they also were silent should fall back on the Roman law. This last was the view of Du Moulin, but Loyseau and other writers did not agree with it. Loyseau says "C'est une maxime au Palais que les cas omis aux Coutumes doivent être décidés selon la disposition du droit romain." (See other passages on this question in Brissaud, *Manuel d'Histoire du Droit Français*, p. 157.) In Canada it is pretty certain that in practice the judges turned more naturally to the well known French writers and especially to Pothier than to the commentators on the Customs other than that of Paris. In the earlier period, with which Mr. Munro is so familiar, under the patriarchal régime of the *seigneur* and the *curé* these difficulties hardly arose, but as soon as commerce became important the *lacunae* of the Custom of Paris had to be filled up.

Mr. Justice Wood Renton, one of the editors of the new edition of Burge's *Colonial and Foreign Law*, continues and concludes his interesting studies on *French Law within the British Empire.** As in Quebec, so in other parts of the Empire, where the French law has come into contact with the English, there has been a certain amount of assimilation. Thus in Guernsey a law of 1901 brings the law of evidence into accordance with that of England, as was done in Lower Canada for commercial cases by the law of 1785. In St. Lucia the English commercial law has been introduced, the English law of bills of exchange adopted, and in 1888 a criminal code framed upon the lines of the English law. The

**French Law within the British Empire.* By Mr. Justice Wood Renton. (Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation, new series, no. xxii, April 1910, pp. 250-260.)

French *instruction criminelle*, with its private interrogatories of the prisoner, had been abolished in St. Lucia as early as 1834, and trial by jury in criminal cases was introduced in 1848. Mauritius is in a halfway stage. The criminal procedure has been in accordance with English law since 1853, but the substantive criminal law is French. One point in regard to this process of assimilation is frequently overlooked even by lawyers. The court in Quebec or Mauritius or the Cape of Good Hope, in following an English decision upon a commercial matter, is in many cases applying a law which is not historically of English origin. The Law Merchant may come to us directly from England, but it very likely came to England from France or Holland, and frequently can be traced back to its source in the Roman law. Mr. Justice Renton concludes his review of the French law in the different parts of the Empire by saying: "The maintenance of French law within the Empire—which even the Roman and the Muhammadan conqueror had recognized, not as a personal law of the inhabitants of certain conquered and ceded colonies, but as a territorial law —has borne its own part for good in the making of the jurisprudence and the legal administration of the Empire. It has enlarged our outlook. It has introduced us to a world of which no lawyer will ever be content to lose sight who has once entered it, seen its wealth, strength and beauty, and felt its abiding charm."

The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. By J. M. Clark, K.C. (Canadian Law Times, vol. 29, p. 340-353.)

Mr. Clark has written an interesting and able paper on an important subject. In spite of occasional popular criticism of a very loose kind the reputation of the Privy Council, as a final Court of Appeal, never stood higher than it does at present. The appointment of Sir Gorell Barnes met with the warmest approval from the English Bar, and no one who has followed the career of Lord Shaw of Dunfermline can have any doubt of his brilliant ability. The fact that these

two new recruits come from opposite political camps is in itself significant, as indicating the view of the Government that members of this august tribunal ought to be selected not on the ground of political services, but on that of professional distinction. The suggestion has often been made that the Committee ought to be remodelled, so as to include representatives of the principal Dominions of the Crown. Reasonable as this sounds it is by no means certain that it would be an improvement. Its application to Canada would be difficult unless Canada were allowed two judges, one to represent the Civil Law of Quebec, and another to speak for the Common Law of the other provinces, a proposal to which Australia and South Africa might well object. Moreover there would be a serious danger that in such a reconstituted Board the Committee would feel itself bound to defer largely to the view of that judge who was able to represent the Dominion from which the particular appeal came. If the impression were created that the judgments of the highest courts in Canada were liable to be reversed by the influence of a single judge in the Privy Council, great dissatisfaction would be caused. And yet if the representative from Canada, to take that as an illustration, were not to have the chief voice on Canadian appeals, what great advantage would result from his presence on the Board? The learning and industry of counsel may be relied upon to prevent the Committee from overlooking any peculiar features of the local law. As a matter of fact the facility of intercourse between Canada and London places Canadian lawyers in a position of advantage as compared with those from Australia or South Africa. It is only for cases of the first importance that an Australian lawyer can find it possible to go to London. As a rule he has to instruct English counsel, and that too entirely by correspondence. Hence it is much more natural that Australia should desire to restrict within narrow limits appeals to the Judicial Committee. Mr. Clark rightly insists that the advocates of law reforms in Canada would be well advised to turn their attention to a much more urgent matter than that of making changes in the

Judicial Committee. Both in the Parliament of Canada and in the Provincial Legislatures, there is great need of the introduction of permanent expert draftsmen to prepare Government Bills. No one who is familiar with the British Statute Book can be unaware of the great improvement which has taken place in the drafting of Bills within the last half century. This improvement is due in a large degree to the work of Lord Thring, Sir Henry Jenkyns, and Sir Courtenay Ilbert, a most distinguished succession of parliamentary draftsmen. It is no disparagement to our Cabinet Ministers that their Bills, drafted in the turmoil of political life, should often be defective in point of form. The task of drafting Bills demands a highly special training, and even more, the calm of a mind not distracted by a thousand other cares. And it might be well a part of the duty of the parliamentary draftsman and his staff to receive suggestions as to minor alterations in the law, and, if expedient, to prepare for the consideration of the Cabinet Bills giving effect to such suggestions. Every lawyer knows of anomalies and defects in the law which are allowed to continue merely because their removal is not the business of anybody in particular, and because no political capital can be made out of touching them.

F. P. WALTON

The first part of an article on *Early Hospital History of Canada** gives a full account of the founding of hospitals and houses for the sick during the French régime. For this material the authoress has drawn largely on the Jesuit Relations. The second part of the article deals with hospitals established under the British régime, the first of these being naturally military hospitals, which go back to 1750 when the first public hospital was established in Halifax. Very complete details are given of all the large hospitals in Canada and incidentally the authoress refers to various outbreaks of epidemic diseases which have occurred in Canada, notably—a plague called "The Disease of Siam" of 1711,

**The Early Hospital History of Canada, 1535-1875.* By Louise M. Meiklejohn. (Montreal Medical Journal, Vol. xxxix, No. 5, pp. 297 to 320.)

1718 and 1740, supposed by some to have been bubonic plague, and in 1773 the so-called "Malbaie disease" and finally the "ship fever" epidemic of 1847. The article contains a very complete list of references to the literature of the subject.

The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching has issued a *Bulletin** on medical education, of which the first chapter deals with the historical and general questions of medical education in the United States and Canada. It chiefly, however, concerns the United States and only on page 13 does it make the following reference to Canadian conditions:—"In Canada conditions have never become so badly demoralized as in the United States. There the best features of English clinical teaching have never been wholly forgotten. Convalescence from a relatively mild over-indulgence in commercial medical schools set in earlier and is more nearly completed." From page 320 to 326 there is a statistical account of all Canadian Medical Colleges with, in the case of each, the date of organization, and a general criticism of the status of each College.

The volume by M. Savaète entitled *Vers l'Abîme*† is a continuation of the series reviewed in these pages last year. It attacks the authorities of Laval University for having extended their influence to Montreal, and having founded schools of medicine and law there. The welfare of the province, the author thinks, would have been better served if Laval had remained a diocesan university and other institutions had been established independently elsewhere. This is an interesting educational problem, but instead of dealing with it fairly, the author seems more concerned to charge Laval with bad faith, and to see in its conduct the cloven hoof of

**The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, Bulletin No. 4: Medical Education in the United States and Canada.* Washington, 1910.

†*Voix Canadiennes: Vers l'Abîme.* Tome iv. Par Arthur Savaète. Paris: Arthur Savaète, [1910]. Pp. 564.

Liberalism penetrating Quebec. We cannot see that any good is served by M. Savaète's obvious desire to wash everyone's linen, clean and dirty, in public and must express the hope that he may keep his temper, prejudices and thick volumes on the other side of the Atlantic.

The *History of Canadian Journalism** is not an encouraging volume. Persons living in Canada have become inured to the unceasing devotion to things material. The deification of "teeming rivers," "priceless mines" and "limitless prairies" is bad, but in this volume we have what is much worse—the glorification of the material side of an intellectual institution. Just as in a new civilization art is too often confused with art schools, music with music-lessons, so in this book printing represents journalism. The evolution of the linotype is considered a greater achievement than the development of able leader-writing. Chapters are devoted to the struggle with the Paper-Combine and to the Anti-Postage movement, but little is said of the quality of what was put on the paper and sent through the mails. The article on the Press in Manitoba completely disarms criticism by declaring that in thirty years the annalistic out-put of the West between Lake Superior and the coast has increased from one small paper to 150 weekly and 30 daily newspapers. The improvement in the average newspaper office in Quebec is regarded as indicative of the general advance of journalism in that province. We are told with gravity that in Great Britain and the United States "business centres of the same strength as to population and wealth as those of Ontario boast no such productions as our city dailies." The book itself is ill-proportioned. There may not be a Canadian journalism as yet but the beginnings of one can be found; yet even these romantic beginnings are robbed of their interest by the false perspective of this work. Joseph Howe, William Lyon Mackenzie, and other brilliant figures associated with the Canadian press, are dismissed in a paragraph.

**A History of Canadian Journalism.* Edited by Members of the Canadian Press Association. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. xvi, 242.

On the other hand the deeds of obscure members of the Press Association are recorded with thoroughness and fidelity. The greater part of the volume is devoted to the Canadian Press Association. The foundation of this society did much to curtail the excesses of editorial libel and, to quote from this account by Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun,—"to place the Editor on the same professional plane as the Faculty and the Bar." To a casual reader there seems to be an undue predominance of banquets and pleasure excursions in the annals of the Association. One regrets that pages are devoted to the presentation of a silver tea-service to one of its officers while the career of George Brown is very inadequately dealt with. The press of Canada has gained in magnitude and material prosperity. But has there been a corresponding improvement on its more intangible side? The modest sheets that were turned out eighty years ago could boast no display advertisements, no leased wires, no columns on fashions; no linotype machines or rotary presses; but they had courageous editorials. Formerly the Canadian press was modelled after the sober journalism of Great Britain; now the ideal tends to lie south of the Lakes. Magnitude is often the criterion of excellence. Not long ago a Canadian editor dilated upon the merits of the Canadian press. He became ecstatic over the linotype machine and the miles of paper that passed through the presses. This proved the excellence of Canadian journalism with a finality that was startling.

Inventory of the Military Documents in the Canadian Archives. Prepared by Lieut.-Col. Cruikshank. (Publications of the Canadian Archives, No. 2.) Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1910. Pp. 370.

Any catalogue of documents collected by Dr. Doughty and arranged by Colonel Cruikshank is sure to be of great assistance to the serious student of Canadian war history. And the present one takes us a long way on the road towards the ultimate goal of a really accurate and comprehensive

bibliography of all the original sources of information on the subject.

"This collection of manuscript records now consists of 1,847 volumes besides 149 portfolios of loose papers which have not yet been arranged in a permanent form, and 201 similar portfolios of militia papers. With a very few exceptions the contents of the bound volumes relate to the period extending from the arrival of Lord Dorchester as Governor-General and Commander of the Forces in 1786 to the date of the transfer of the fortress of Halifax to the military authorities of the Dominion. . . . There are papers of every conceivable description. . . . A great number are of permanent historical value. Some contain only a few words hastily scrawled on a mere slip of paper, possibly by the uncertain light of a camp fire in the heart of the woods, while a large proportion are lengthy and momentous despatches from the Admiralty, the Treasury Board, or the War Office, bearing the signature of a Secretary of State, or from officers of rank, detailing their operations in the field while events were still fresh in their minds."

Among these papers there are quite enough to invalidate all the histories of the war of 1812 and, at the same time, fortunately quite enough to complete the evidence on the British side. Naval and military affairs naturally preponderate over others at all the periods illustrated. But there are plenty of documents touching the relationship of armed strength to the rest of the national life, and some confidential memoranda of great importance from the political point of view—using the word "political" in its proper sense. Altogether there are more than a million separate items, some of which tend to change certain accepted points of view, and the mass of which will certainly help to strengthen the sidelights of history. The arrangement of the volume is clear and there is a good index. But classification is not carried so far as to enable a student at a distance to see in detail exactly what there is that bears on his own line of research. This, however, would require at least another dozen volumes like the present. And perhaps it is just as well that second-hand research is not made too easy. There has been too much of that in Canada for a long time past.

Considerable doubt has always existed as to the exact position which should be allotted to Jonathan Carver as an explorer and author. The latest contribution to the discussion is John Thomas Lee's Bibliography of Carver's

*Travels** to be found in the Proceedings of the Wisconsin Historical Society for 1909. The author's effort is to prove that Carver was not a mere ignorant shoemaker as Professor Bourne has stated, and that, instead of being the production of some literary hack, Carver's *Travels* is his own work. He reproduces a long letter from Carver to his wife dated Michillimackinac, September 24, 1767, which certainly shows that Carver had some ability as a writer. Appended to the bibliography is a list of the principal collections of editions of Carver's *Travels* contained in libraries in the United States.

Professor W. F. Ganong contributes a paper to the Transactions of the Royal Society on *The Identity of the Animals and Plants mentioned in the early voyages to eastern Canada and Newfoundland.*† The early French authors whose works are elucidated by this valuable study are Cartier, Champlain, Charlevoix, Denys, Dieréville, LaHontan, LeClercq, Lescarbot, Sagard, Fathers Biard and LeJeune, and Alphonse and Roberval whose accounts are only known through Hakluyt's translation. The English chroniclers are Haie, Hore, Parkhurst and Whitbourne, all relating to Newfoundland, and an anonymous *Voyage to the Magdalens, 1591*, printed in Hakluyt. This list of names shows the range of the author. Only a scientific expert can properly appreciate the pains bestowed upon this short paper. One instance may suffice to show how the ordinary reader of these early writers may find illumination of his text from Professor Ganong's identifications. Champlain in his 1603 narrative speaks of "groizelles rouges, vertes et bleues." What new species of "groiselles" or currants these may be would doubtless puzzle many a reader. Professor Ganong however explains them to be red currants, gooseberries, and black currants respectively, all of course being the wild varieties.

**A Bibliography of Carver's Travels.* By John Thomas Lee. (Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1909. pp. 143-183.)

†*The Identity of the Animals and plants mentioned in the early voyages to eastern Canada and Newfoundland.* By W. F. Ganong. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, volume iii, Section ii, pp. 197-242.)

INDEX